Sindoh

SERVICE MANUAL

C300

- Start diagnostics
- Maintenance

Table of contents

Product information.....2

Edition notice.....2

Notices, conventions, and safety information.....9

Laser notice.....9
Conventions.....10
Safety information.....11

Change history.....15

Change history.....15

General information.....17

Printer model configurations.....17
Selecting paper.....17
Paper guidelines.....17
Paper characteristics.....17
Unacceptable paper.....18
Storing paper.....19
Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead.....19
Supported paper sizes.....20
Supported paper types.....22
Supported paper weights.....22
Tools required for service.....23

Diagnostics and troubleshooting.....25

Troubleshooting precautions.....25
Troubleshooting overview.....27
Performing the initial troubleshooting check.....27
Fixing print quality issues.....27
Initial print quality check.....27
Blank or white pages check.....28
Dark print check.....32
Ghost images check.....38
Gray or colored background check.....44
Horizontal dark lines check.....48
Horizontal white lines check.....54
Incorrect margins check.....59

Light print check 63
Missing colors check 69
Mottled print and dots check 74
Paper curl check 79
Print crooked or skewed check 83
Repeating defects check 86
Solid color or black images check 87
Text or images cut off check 91
Toner easily rubs off check 96
Uneven print density check 100
Vertical white lines check 104
Horizontal colored lines or banding check 110
Missing one color check 116
Vertical colored lines or banding check 119
Fixing scan quality issues 125
Dark image (scan quality) check 125
Vertical lines (scan quality) check 127
Text or images cut off (scan quality) check 128
Image crooked or skewed (scan quality) check 130
Dots (scan quality) check 132
Colored background (scan quality) check 132
Paper jams 133
Avoiding jams 133
Identifying jam locations 135
200 paper jams 136
202 paper jams 156
232 paper jams 171
241 paper jams 183
242 paper jams 183
243 paper jams 203
280–295 paper jams 208
User attendance messages 211
0y user attendance errors 211
1y user attendance errors 216
2y user attendance errors 230
3y user attendance errors 232
42–55 user attendance errors 239
7y user attendance errors 244
8y user attendance errors 247
9y user attendance errors 259
Printer hardware errors 262
100–110 errors 262
12y errors 266
142 errors 273

151 errors....275
162–167 errors....277
6yy errors....281
84y errors....290
Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks....294
90y errors....296
912–992 errors....299
Other symptoms....311
Base printer symptoms....311
Scanner symptoms....314
Input option symptoms....315

Service menus....325

Understanding the printer control panel....325
Using the control panel....325
Understanding the status of the indicator light....325
Diagnostics Menu....326
Entering the Diagnostics Menu....326
Reports....326
Advanced Print Quality Samples....327
Format Fax Storage....327
Event Log....327
Input tray quick print....328
Printer setup....328
Printer diagnostics and adjustments....330
Scanner Diagnostics....333
Additional input tray diagnostics....335
Config Menu....336
Entering the Config menu....336
Config Menu....336
Service Engineer (SE) Menu....340
Entering Invalid engine mode....340
Entering the SE Menu....340
Fax SE Menu....341
General SE Menu....341
Network SE Menu....341
Scanner SE Menu....342

Parts removal....343

Data security notice....343
Removal precautions....343
Handling ESD-sensitive parts....345
Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement....346

Restoring the printer configuration after replacing the controller board 347
Restoring licenses and configuration settings 349
Updating the printer firmware 350
Covering the print cartridge tray 351
Compatibility information for left cover and separator bracket 352
Adjustments 354
Registration adjustment 354
Printhead characterization 357
Sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration 358
Removal procedures 359
Left side removals 359
Left cover removal 359
Motor (CMY) removal 362
Motor (K/transfer belt) removal 363
Wireless network card removal 364
Controller board shield removal 365
Controller board removal 365
Controller board bracket removal 369
Motor (fuser) removal 370
Staging clutch removal 370
Gearbox removal 371
Pick clutch removal 377
Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal 378
Right side removals 379
Right cover removal 379
Sensor (waste toner bottle) removal 382
Exhaust fan removal 382
HVPS removal 384
LVPS removal 386
Front side removals 389
Print cartridge tray removal 389
Control panel removal 390
Printhead interlock switch removal 391
Front door removal 392
Inner front cover removal 393
Bezel removal 394
Rear side removals 395
Transfer module removal 395
Rear door removal 400
Sensor (fuser buckle) removal 401
Fuser removal 402
Sensor (fuser exit) removal 407
Sensor (input) removal 408

Top side removals....409
Top cover removal....409
Printhead removal....412
Sensor (bin/narrow media) removal....415
Bin flag removal....416
USB host cable removal....417
Bottom side removals....418
Pick tire removal....418
Sensor (manual feeder) removal....419
Separator bracket removal....419
Tray interlock switch removal....421
Scanner removals....423
ADF separator pad removal....423
ADF tray removal....424
ADF cover removal....424
Flatbed scanner and ADF removal....424
Scanner pivot arm removal....429
Fax card removal....430
Flatbed scanner removal....432
Optional 250-sheet tray removals....434
Optional 250-sheet tray removal....434

Component locations....435

Printer configurations....435
Port locations....437
Board locations....438
Motor locations....439
Sensor locations....440
Controller board connectors....440

Maintenance....449

Cleaning the printer....449
Cleaning the scanner....450

Parts catalog....452

Legend....452
Assembly 1: Covers....453
Assembly 2: Drive components....455
Assembly 3: EP components....457
Assembly 4: Paper feed....459

Assembly 5: Sensors....461
Assembly 6: Electronics....463
Assembly 7: Scanner....467
Assembly 8: 250-sheet tray options....469
Assembly 9: Miscellaneous....471

Printer specifications....473

Power consumption....473
Product power consumption....473
Sleep Mode....473
Hibernate Mode....474
Off mode....474
Total energy usage....474
Selecting a location for the printer....474
Noise emission levels....475
Temperature information....476

Theory of operation....477

Paper path and drive components....477
Paper path summary....477
Drive components....478
Duplexing....481
Power supply operation....482
Optional tray pick and transport drive....483
Electrophotographic (EP) process theory....484
EP process summary....484
EP process....486
ADF and flatbed scanner operation....494
Flatbed scanner drive....494
ADF paper path....495
Duplexing automatic document feeder (DADF) scan....496

Index....497

Part number index....501

Part name index....505

General information

Printer model configurations

The Sindoh C300 are color, network-capable laser printers. All information in this *Service Manual* pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printer is available in the following models:

Model name	Configuration / description	Machine type / model number
C300	Network with wireless support, duplex print, scan, fax, ADF, 2.8-inch touch screen, front USB port, optional tray support	

Selecting paper

Paper guidelines

Use the appropriate paper to prevent jams and help ensure trouble-free printing.

- Always use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- Do not use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

Paper characteristics

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these factors before printing on them.

Weight

The trays can feed paper weights from 60 to 176 g/m^2 (16 to 47 lb) grain long paper. Paper lighter than 60 g/m^2 (16 lb) may not be stiff enough to feed properly, and may cause jams.

Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions can contribute to paper curling before printing and can cause feeding problems.

Smoothness

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. We recommend the use of paper with 50 Sheffield points.

Moisture content

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the printer ability to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until you use it. Exposure of paper to moisture changes can degrade its performance.

Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing. Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

Grain direction

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long*, running the length of the paper, or *grain short*, running the width of the paper.

For 60–176 g/m^2 (16–47-lb) paper, grain long paper is recommended.

Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100 percent chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability, resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.

Unacceptable paper

The following paper types are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically treated papers used to make copies without carbon paper, also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise print location on the page) greater than ±2.3 mm (±0.9 in.), such as optical character recognition (OCR) forms

  In some cases, registration can be adjusted with a software application to successfully print on these forms.
- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, thermal papers
- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers, or curled papers
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European)
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m^2 (16 lb)
- Multiple-part forms or documents

Storing paper

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing.
- Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.
- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent.
- Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

- Use grain long paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid paper with rough or heavily textured surfaces.
- Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not.
- Print samples on preprinted forms and letterheads considered for use before buying large quantities. This action determines whether the ink in the preprinted form or letterhead affects print quality.
- When in doubt, contact your paper supplier.
- When printing on letterhead, load the paper in the proper orientation for your printer. For more information, see the *Paper and Specialty Media Guide*.

Supported paper sizes

Paper size	Standard or optional 250-sheet tray	Manual feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	√	√	√	√	√
A5[1] 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	√	√	X	√	√
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	√	√	X	√	√
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	√	√	X	√	√
Oficio (Mexico) 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	√	√	√	√	X
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	√	√	X	X	√
Statement 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	√	√	X	√	√
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	√	√	X	√	√
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	√	√	√	√	√
Legal 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	√	√	√	√	X

[1] The default support is long-edge feed. When running on short-edge feed, A5 is treated as narrow paper.

[2] When selected, the page is formatted for 215.90 x 355.60 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless specified by the software application.

[3] Load narrow paper with the short edge entering the printer first.

[4] Supports paper size only up to 216 x 297 mm (8.5 x 11.7 in.).

[5] The standard 250-sheet tray supports only up to five envelopes at a time. The optional 250-sheet tray supports up to 40 envelopes at a time.

Paper size	Standard or optional 250-sheet tray	Manual feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
Folio 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	√	√	√	√	X
Universal[2, 3] 98.4 x 148 mm (3.86 x 5.83 in.) to 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	√	√	√	√	√[4]
Universal[2, 3] 25.4 x 25.4 mm (1 x 1 in.) to 215.9 x 297 mm (8.5 x 11.69 in.)	X	X	X	X	√
Universal[2, 3] 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.) to 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	X	X	X	√	X
7 3/4 Envelope 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√
9 Envelope 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√
10 Envelope 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√

[1] The default support is long-edge feed. When running on short-edge feed, A5 is treated as narrow paper.

[2] When selected, the page is formatted for 215.90 x 355.60 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless specified by the software application.

[3] Load narrow paper with the short edge entering the printer first.

[4] Supports paper size only up to 216 x 297 mm (8.5 x 11.7 in.).

[5] The standard 250-sheet tray supports only up to five envelopes at a time. The optional 250-sheet tray supports up to 40 envelopes at a time.

Paper size	Standard or optional 250-sheet tray	Manual feeder	Two-sided printing	ADF	Scanner glass
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	√
Other Envelope 98.4 x 162 mm (3.87 x 6.38 in.) to 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	√[5]	√	X	X	N/A

[1] The default support is long-edge feed. When running on short-edge feed, A5 is treated as narrow paper.

[2] When selected, the page is formatted for 215.90 x 355.60 mm (8.5 x 14 in.) unless specified by the software application.

[3] Load narrow paper with the short edge entering the printer first.

[4] Supports paper size only up to 216 x 297 mm (8.5 x 11.7 in.).

[5] The standard 250-sheet tray supports only up to five envelopes at a time. The optional 250-sheet tray supports up to 40 envelopes at a time.

Supported paper types

Notes:

- Labels, envelopes, and card stock always print at reduced speed.
- Labels are supported for occasional use and must be tested for acceptability.
- The ADF supports only plain paper.

Paper type	Standard or optional 250-sheet tray	Manual feeder	Two-sided printing
Plain paper	√	√	√
Card stock	√	√	X
Labels	√	√	X
Envelopes	√	√	X

Supported paper weights

Note: The ADF supports 52–90.3 g/m^2 (14–24 lb bond) paper.

Paper type and weight	Standard or optional 250-sheet tray	Manual feeder	Two-sided printing
Light paper 60–74.9 g/m^2 grain long (16–19.9-lb bond)	✓	✓	✓
Plain paper 75–90.3 g/m^2 grain long (20–24-lb bond)	✓	✓	✓
Heavy paper 90.3–105 g/m^2 grain long (24.1–28-lb bond)	✓	✓	✓
Card stock 105.1–162 g/m^2 grain long (28.1–43-lb bond)	✓	✓	X
Card stock 163–200 g/m^2 grain long (43.1–53-lb bond)	X	✓	X
Paper labels 131 g/m^2 (35-lb bond)	✓	✓	X
Envelopes 60–105 g/m^2 (16–28-lb bond)	✓	✓	X

Tools required for service

- Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- Torx screwdriver (T10 head)
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Feeler gauges
- Analog or digital multimeter
- 3-mm ball hex wrench
- Toner vacuum

- Flashlight

Diagnostics and troubleshooting

Troubleshooting precautions

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: When you see this symbol on the product, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock while troubleshooting with covers removed or doors open, do not touch the exposed wires or circuits while the printer is connected to an electrical outlet.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.

CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD: To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

Précautions de dépannage

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du dépannage de l'imprimante avec les capots retirés ou les portes ouvertes, prenez garde de ne pas toucher les fils ou circuits dénudés si l'imprimante est connectée à une prise électrique.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.

ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE : L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.

ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT : Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

Precauciones durante la solución de problemas

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Cuando vea este símbolo en el producto, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al solucionar problemas sin las cubiertas o con las puertas abiertas, no toque los cables ni los circuitos expuestos mientras la impresora está conectada a una toma de corriente.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.

PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE: El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO: Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Fehlerbehebung

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswechselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswechselspannung erforderlich ist.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Um die Gefahr eines Stromschlags während der Fehlerbehebung bei entfernten Abdeckungen oder offenen Klappen zu vermeiden, berühren Sie die freiliegenden Drähte oder Stromkreise nicht, wenn der Drucker an eine Steckdose angeschlossen ist.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.

VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE: Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.

VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR: Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.

Troubleshooting overview

Performing the initial troubleshooting check

- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check if the cord is free from breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure that the printer is properly grounded.
- Make sure that the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure that the printer is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure that the temperature and relative humidity are within the specifications. See **"Temperature information" on page 476**.
- Avoid locations that:
  - Generate ammonia gas
  - Are exposed to direct sunlight
  - Are near open flames
  - Are dusty
- Make sure that the recommended paper for this printer is used.
- Do a test print with paper from a newly opened package, and then check the result.

Fixing print quality issues

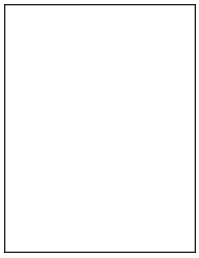
Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting print problems, perform the following:

- Make sure that the printer is located in an area that follows the recommended operating environment and power requirement specifications.
- Check the status of supplies. Replace supplies that are low or empty.
- Load 20-lb plain letter or A4 paper. Make sure that the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Print and keep the Menu settings page. The page will be used to restore the custom settings, if necessary.

- Make sure that the print resolution and toner darkness on the Menu settings page are set to their default values.
- Check the print cartridge for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Print the advanced print quality samples to see if the problem remains. Use tray 1 to test print quality problems. Look for variations in the print from what is expected.
- Make sure that the correct print driver is used to prevent print problems. If the wrong driver is installed, then incorrect characters may print and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

Blank or white pages check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

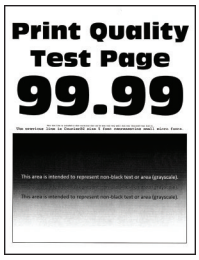
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
Step 13 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Dark print check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Remove the print cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. **b** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** > **TPS L and R** **c** Insert a white sheet of paper between the transfer belt and sensor (TPS), and then check if the sensor values increase to almost 100%. **d** Insert a color-printed sheet of paper between the transfer belt and sensor (TPS), and then check if the sensor values change. Do the sensor values change properly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the TPS sensor cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the TPS sensor cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 37.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the affected TPS sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Weather station** Is the weather station detecting properly?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 35.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 29.
Step 27 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 35.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 37.	Go to step 36.
Step 36 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.
Step 37 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 38.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 38 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 39.
Step 39 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Ghost images check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 15.

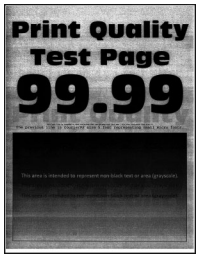
Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 18.
Step 16 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 30.
Step 26 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.

Action	Yes	No
Step 28 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 36.	Go to step 35.

Action	Yes	No
Step 35 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 38.	Go to step 37.
Step 37 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 38.	The problem is solved.
Step 38 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 39.	The problem is solved.
Step 39 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 40.
Step 40 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Gray or colored background check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

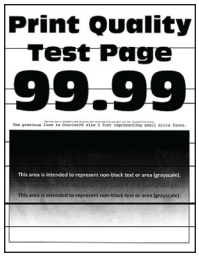
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
Step 13 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal dark lines check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the print cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Print cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the cartridge tray. See **“Print cartridge tray removal” on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Use the table on the Print Quality Test Pages to match the distance between vertically repeating defects. **b** Replace the part or supply item that best matches the distance. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.

Action	Yes	No
Step 28 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal white lines check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the print cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Print cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Use the table on the Print Quality Test Pages to match the distance between vertically repeating defects. **b** Replace the part or supply item that best matches the distance. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.

Action	Yes	No
Step 32 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Incorrect margins check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

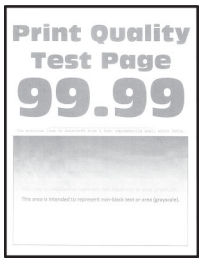
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Did the problem occur while printing from the manual feeder?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 12.
Step 7 **a** Make sure that the manual feeder guides are free of obstructions. **b** Check the guides for improper installation and damage. Are the guides properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the manual feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the manual feeder transport mechanism for damage. Are the components free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Contact the next level of support.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the manual feeder belts for improper installation and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 11 Check the manual feeder rollers for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rollers free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 12.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 12 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the pick tires for improper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick tires properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall, clean, or replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Clear any obstructions from the rollers along the paper path. **b** Check the rollers for contamination. Are the rollers free of contamination?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Clean the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Registration adjust** **b** Run the appropriate quick test. • Quick test • Duplex quick test • Manual feed quick test **c** Perform the registration adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **d** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Light print check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Remove the print cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. **b** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** > **TPS L and R** **c** Insert a white sheet of paper between the transfer belt and sensor (TPS), and then check if the sensor values increase to almost 100%. **d** Insert a color-printed sheet of paper between the transfer belt and sensor (TPS), and then check if the sensor values change. Do the sensor values change properly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the TPS sensor cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the TPS sensor cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 38.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the affected TPS sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 38.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Weather station** Is the weather station detecting properly?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 36.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

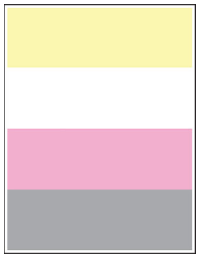
Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 30.
Step 28 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 36.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 38.	Go to step 37.
Step 37 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 38.	The problem is solved.
Step 38 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 39.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 39 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 40.
Step 40 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Missing colors check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the print cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Print cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

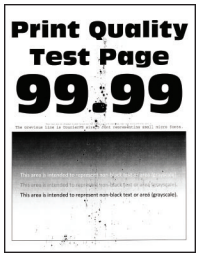
Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 24.
Step 22 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 28.
Step 27 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mottled print and dots check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 25.

Action	Yes	No
Step 23 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper curl check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Fuser adjust** > **Temperature** **b** Do a print test using each of the Temperature settings. • Normal • High • Low • Lower **c** Select the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 20.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Print crooked or skewed check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Did the problem occur while printing from the manual feeder?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 12.
Step 7 **a** Make sure that the manual feeder guides are free of obstructions. **b** Check the guides for improper installation and damage. Are the guides properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the manual feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the manual feeder transport mechanism for damage. Are the components free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 10 Check the manual feeder belts for improper installation and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 11 Check the manual feeder rollers for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rollers free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 12.	Contact the next level of support.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the pick tires for improper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick tires properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall, clean, or replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Clear any obstructions from the rollers along the paper path. **b** Check the rollers for contamination. Are the rollers free of contamination?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Clean the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Registration adjust** **b** Run the appropriate quick test. • Quick test • Duplex quick test • Manual feed quick test **c** Perform the registration adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

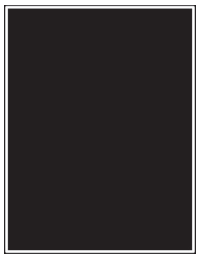
Action	Yes	No
Step 19 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **d** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Repeating defects check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clear the paper path of dust and debris. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Use the table on the Print Quality Test Pages to match the distance between vertically repeating defects. **b** Replace the part or supply item that best matches the distance. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Solid color or black images check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
Step 7 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **d** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.

Action	Yes	No
Step 25 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Text or images cut off check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the print cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Print cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 24.
Step 22 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 28.
Step 27 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Toner easily rubs off check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

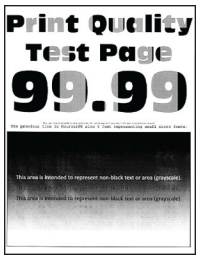
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Fuser adjust** > **Temperature** **b** Do a print test using each of the Temperature settings. • Normal • High • Low • Lower **c** Select the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 12.
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check if the LVPS voltage rating matches the fuser voltage rating. Does the LVPS have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 20.
Step 18 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the LVPS cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the cable from the power inlet to the LVPS board for improper connection and damage. Is the cable properly connected and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the LVPS. See **"LVPS removal" on page 386**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Uneven print density check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 14.
Step 12 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **d** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.

Action	Yes	No
Step 25 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Vertical white lines check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed to its corresponding slot. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages** **b** Check the results and determine the color that has issues. **c** Transfer the affected print cartridge to another slot on the print cartridge tray. **d** Print, and then check the results of the Print Quality Test Pages. Does the affected cartridge still have issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 17.
Step 11 Replace the affected cartridge. **Note:** Return the swapped cartridges to their original slots. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 16.
Step 14 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 27.
Step 23 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal colored lines or banding check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed to its corresponding slot. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the print cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Print cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Toner Darkness** **b** Adjust the values to find the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Charge adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Developer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **Black & Color (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 **a** From the Diagnostics menu, navigate to: **Printer setup** > **EP setup** > **Transfer adjust** > **2nd transfer roller (DC bias voltage)** **b** Find the setting that produces the best result. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 23.
Step 21 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 32.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 35.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 37.
Step 37 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Missing one color check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 15.
Step 13 Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **c** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Vertical colored lines or banding check

Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See **"Initial print quality check" on page 27**.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Print** > **Quality** > **Advanced Imaging** > **Color Adjust** **Note:** The Color Adjust calibrates the printer to adjust the color variations in the printed output. **b** Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Print Quality Test Pages** **b** Check the results and determine the color that has issues. **c** Transfer the affected print cartridge to another slot on the print cartridge tray. **d** Print, and then check the results of the Print Quality Test Pages. Does the affected cartridge still have issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 15.
Step 11 Replace the affected cartridge. **Note:** Return the swapped cartridges to their original slots. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **d** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 21.
Step 19 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Make sure that the transfer module cable on the HVPS is properly connected. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Remove any toner spills or contamination from the transfer module. **b** Check the transfer belt cleaner and its waste toner nozzle for leaks and damage. **Note:** If the transfer belt cleaner is defective, then excess toner may build up on the transfer belt. If there are leaks on the waste toner nozzle, then toner spills will occur. Is the transfer belt cleaner free of leaks and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Reseat the HVPS flat cables on the HVPS and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 33.
Step 29 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 30.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 36.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 37 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 38.
Step 38 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fixing scan quality issues

Dark image (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Open the scanner cover, and then check if it closes properly. Does the cover close properly?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Make sure that the scanner glass pad is clean and properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 With the scanner cover open, do a copy job to check the scanner lamp. **Note:** The scanner lamp must light up and move along the scan area. Is the scanner lamp functional?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Motor (scanner) • Scanner belt • Glass panes • Cables Are the scanner and its components free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Vertical lines (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the scanner. See **"Cleaning the scanner" on page 450**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Open the scanner cover, and then check if it closes properly. Does the cover close properly?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Make sure that the scanner glass pad is clean and properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 With the scanner cover open, do a copy job to check the scanner lamp. **Note:** The scanner lamp must light up and move along the scan area. Is the scanner lamp functional?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Motor (scanner) • Scanner belt • Glass panes • Cables Are the scanner and its components free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Text or images cut off (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the scanner. See **"Cleaning the scanner" on page 450**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 With the scanner cover open, do a copy job to check the scanner lamp. **Note:** The scanner lamp must light up and move along the scan area. Is the scanner lamp functional?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Motor (scanner) • Scanner belt • Glass panes • Cables Are the scanner and its components free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Image crooked or skewed (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. • Under the ADF cover • Under the ADF • ADF bin Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Load paper properly into the ADF tray. **Note:** Make sure that the paper guides are positioned correctly. **b** Match the scan size setting with the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the rollers along the ADF paper path for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 14.
Step 5 Check the ADF tray for damage. Is the ADF tray free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the ADF tray. See **"ADF tray removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Open the ADF cover, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the cover for improper installation. Is the ADF cover functional and properly installed?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Reinstall the ADF cover. **b** Check the ADF cover for damage. Is the ADF cover free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 **a** Check the ADF cover pick mechanism for improper operation. **b** Check the ADF pick roller and feed roller for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the pick components functional and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Clean the affected components or replace the ADF cover. See **"ADF cover removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Check the ADF separator pad for improper installation. **b** Check the separator pad for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the ADF separator pad properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall, clean, or replace the ADF separator pad. See **"ADF separator pad removal" on page 423**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **ADF transport**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Dots (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the scanner. See **"Cleaning the scanner" on page 450**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Colored background (scan quality) check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF glass for dirt. Is the ADF glass free of dirt?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Clean the ADF glass. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

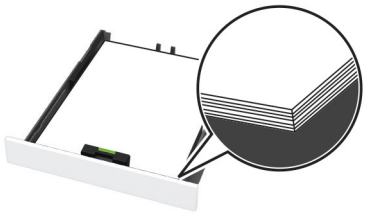
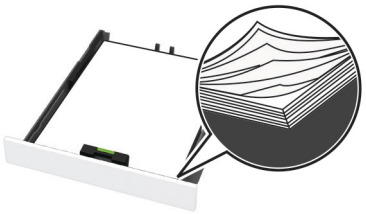
Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the ADF and its CIS for damage. Is the ADF free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the scanner with ADF. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the controller board cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the damaged cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper jams

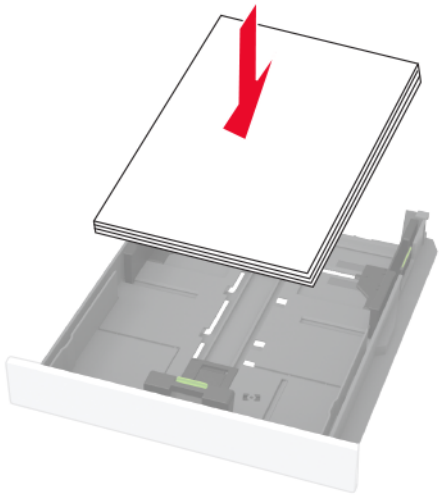
Avoiding jams

Load paper properly

- Make sure that the paper lies flat in the tray.

Correct loading of paper	Incorrect loading of paper
	

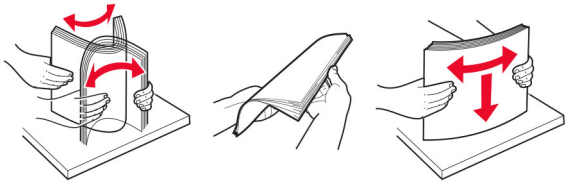
- Do not load or remove a tray while the printer is printing.
- Do not load too much paper. Make sure that the stack height is below the maximum paper fill indicator.
- Do not slide paper into the tray. Load paper as shown in the illustration.



- Make sure that the paper guides are positioned correctly and are not pressing tightly against the paper or envelopes.
- Push the tray firmly into the printer after loading paper.

Use recommended paper

- Use only recommended paper or specialty media.
- Do not load paper that is wrinkled, creased, damp, bent, or curled.
- Flex, fan, and align the paper edges before loading.

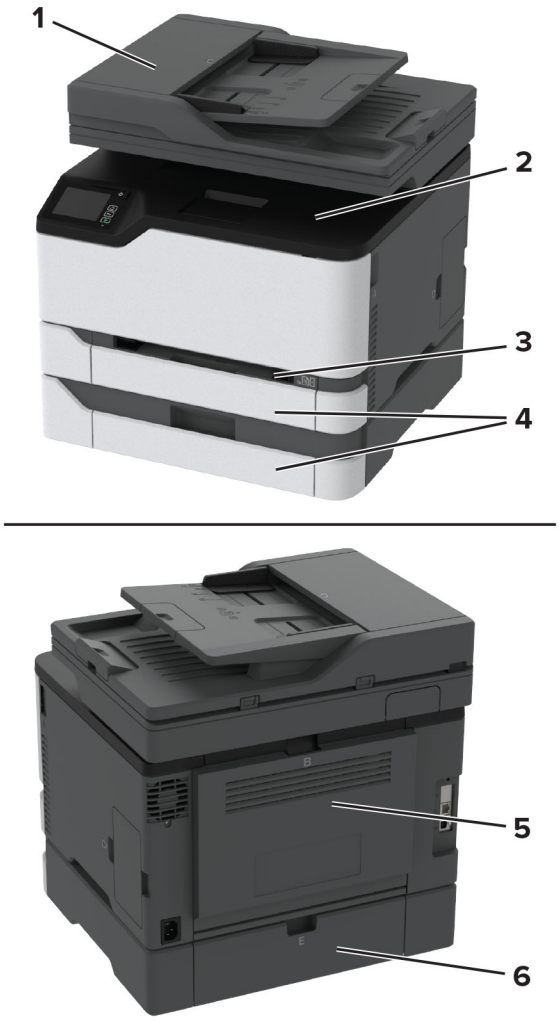


- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, weights, or types in the same tray.
- Make sure that the paper size and type are set correctly on the computer or printer control panel.
- Store paper according to manufacturer recommendations.

Identifying jam locations

Notes:

- When Jam Assist is set to On, the printer might attempt to flush blank pages or pages with partial prints after clearing the jam. Check your printed output for blank pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages.



	Jam locations
1	Automatic document feeder (ADF)
2	Standard bin
3	Manual feeder
4	Trays
5	Door B
6	Door E

200 paper jams

200 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
200.05	Paper fed from the manual feeder never cleared the sensor (input).	See **"Sensor (input) late-leaving jam service check" on page 136**.
200.06	Paper fed from the manual feeder was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Manual feeder pick jam service check" on page 141**.
200.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 1 to sensor (input) late-leaving jam service check" on page 144**.
200.16	Paper fed from tray 1 was picked but it never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 1 pick failure service check" on page 149**.
200.23	Paper fed from tray 2 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 2 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check" on page 184**.
200.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.33	Paper fed from tray 3 was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 3 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check" on page 198**.
200.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (input).	
200.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (input) after the printer is turned on.	See **"Sensor (input) static jam service check" on page 154**.
200.99	The sensor (TPS) detected a lack or an excess of toner patches on the printed image. **Note:** TPS stands for toner patch sensing.	See **"Toner patch sensing error service check" on page 265**.

Sensor (input) late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Manual feeder pick jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Manual feeder). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (manual feeder) removal" on page 419**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Make sure that the manual feeder guides are free of obstructions. **b** Check the guides for improper installation and damage. Are the guides properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the manual feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the manual feeder transport mechanism for damage. Are the components free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 14 Check the manual feeder belts for improper installation and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 15 Check the manual feeder rollers for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rollers free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 16.	Contact the next level of support.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 1 to sensor (input) late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 31.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 1 pick failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Check the pick roller for improper mechanism. **Note:** After the pick roller is lowered, it must move automatically to its original position. **b** Check the pick roller for damage. Is the pick roller functional and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 14 Check the pick tires for improper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick tires properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall, clean, or replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 31.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (input) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

202 paper jams

202 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.03	Paper fed from the manual feeder never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 156**.
202.04	Paper fed from the manual feeder cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) early-leaving jam service check" on page 162**.
202.05	Paper fed from the manual feeder never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check" on page 165**.
202.13	Paper fed from tray 1 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 156**.
202.14	Paper fed from tray 1 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) early-leaving jam service check" on page 162**.
202.15	Paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check" on page 165**.
202.23	Paper fed from tray 2 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Optional tray to sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 170**.
202.24	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	
202.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	
202.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (fuser exit).	See **"Optional tray to sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 170**.
202.34	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected.	
202.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (fuser exit).	
202.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (fuser exit) after the printer is turned on.	See **"Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check" on page 168**.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Fuser exit). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (fuser exit) removal" on page 407**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 31.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 36.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 35.
Step 34 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.
Step 37 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 38.

Action	Yes	No
Step 38 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) early-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Fuser exit). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (fuser exit) removal" on page 407**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Fuser exit). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (fuser exit) removal" on page 407**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the top cover for improper installation and damage. Is the top cover properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Fuser exit). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (fuser exit) removal" on page 407**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray to sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 156**.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to **"Sensor (fuser exit) late-arriving jam service check" on page 156**.	The problem is solved.

232 paper jams

232 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
232.03	During a duplex print job, paper fed from the manual feeder never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.
232.05	During a duplex print job, paper fed from the manual feeder never cleared the sensor (input).	See **"Sensor (input) late-leaving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 176**.
232.13	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 1 never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.
232.15	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 1 never cleared the sensor (input).	See **"Sensor (input) late-leaving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 176**.
232.23	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 2 never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 2 to sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 181**.
232.25	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (input).	
232.33	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (input).	See **"Tray 3 to sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 182**.
232.35	During a duplex print job, paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (input).	
232.93	During a duplex print job, paper never reached the sensor (input). Paper source is undetermined.	See **"Sensor (input) late-leaving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 176**.
232.95	During a duplex print job, paper never cleared the sensor (input). Paper source is undetermined.	

Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 26.
Step 25 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 29.

Action	Yes	No
Step 29 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (input) late-leaving jam (during duplex print) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the transfer belt or transfer roller move?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 Check the transfer module and its components for improper installation and damage. • Transfer belt • Transfer roller • Coupler gears Is the transfer module properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the transfer module. See **"Transfer module removal" on page 395**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 27.

Action	Yes	No
Step 27 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 33.

Action	Yes	No
Step 32 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 36.
Step 36 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 to sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Do a print job from the source tray. Is the result satisfactory?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 to sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Do a print job from the source tray. Is the result satisfactory?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Go to **"Sensor (input) late-arriving jam (during duplex print) service check" on page 172**.	The problem is solved.

241 paper jams

241 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
241.05	Paper fed from the manual feeder cleared the sensor (input) later than expected.	See **"Sensor (input) late-leaving jam service check" on page 136**.
241.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (input) after the printer is turned on.	See **"Sensor (input) static jam service check" on page 154**.

242 paper jams

242 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
242.25	Paper fed from tray 2 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) later than expected.	See **"Tray 2 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check" on page 184**.
242.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (tray 2 pass-through).	See **"Tray 3 to sensor (tray 2 pass-through) never arriving jam service check" on page 195**.
242.35	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) later than expected.	See **"Tray 3 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check" on page 198**.

Error code	Description	Action
242.70	Motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn on.	See **"Tray 2 transport motor jam service check" on page 193**.
242.71	Motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn off.	
242.74	Motor (tray 2 transport) ran too slow.	
242.75	Motor (tray 2 transport) ran too fast.	
242.80	Motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn on.	See **"Tray 2 pick motor jam service check" on page 191**.
242.81	Motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn off.	
242.84	Motor (tray 2 pick) ran too slow.	
242.85	Motor (tray 2 pick) ran too fast.	
242.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See **"Sensor (tray 2 pass-through) static jam service check" on page 189**.

Tray 2 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 39.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 39.
Step 9 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 39.
Step 10 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 12.
Step 11 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 39.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 39.
Step 15 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 39.
Step 16 Check the pick tire for improper installation, wear, contamination and damage. Is the pick tire properly installed and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Check the separator bracket for improper installation. **b** Check the separator bracket for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the separator bracket properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Reinstall, clean, or replace the separator bracket. See **"Tray interlock switch removal" on page 421**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 **a** Check the printer rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall, clean, or replace the printer rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 28 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 36.	Go to step 35.

Action	Yes	No
Step 35 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 36.	The problem is solved.
Step 36 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.
Step 37 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 39.	Go to step 38.
Step 38 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 39 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (tray 2 pass-through) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 10.
Step 5 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 10.
Step 6 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 10.
Step 7 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
Step 8 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 pick motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 15.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 15.
Step 6 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 15.
Step 7 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 15.
Step 9 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 15.
Step 10 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 transport motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 15.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 15.
Step 6 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 15.
Step 7 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 15.
Step 9 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 15.
Step 10 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **“Optional 250-sheet tray removal” on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 to sensor (tray 2 pass-through) never arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 23.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 2)**, and then start the test. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 23.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 23.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 2)**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 23.
Step 11 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 23.
Step 12 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 3)**, and then start the test. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 23.
Step 14 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 23.
Step 15 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 17.
Step 16 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 3)**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 23.
Step 19 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray 3)**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 23.
Step 20 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 23.
Step 21 Check the pick tire for improper installation, wear, contamination and damage. Is the pick tire properly installed and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 to sensor (input) late-arriving or late-leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 37.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 2)**, and then start the test. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the sensor (tray 2 pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 37.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 37.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 2)**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 37.
Step 11 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 37.
Step 12 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 3)**, and then start the test. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 37.
Step 14 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 37.
Step 15 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray 3)**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 37.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 **a** Check the separator bracket for improper installation. **b** Check the separator bracket for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the separator bracket properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall, clean, or replace the separator bracket. See **"Tray interlock switch removal" on page 421**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Check the printer rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.

Action	Yes	No
Step 23 Reinstall, clean, or replace the printer rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 31.

Action	Yes	No
Step 31 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 37.	Go to step 36.
Step 36 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 37 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

243 paper jams

243 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
243.35	Paper fed from tray 3 cleared the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) later than expected.	See **"Tray 3 to sensor (tray 2 pass-through) never arriving jam service check" on page 195**.
243.74	Motor (tray 3 transport) ran too slow.	See **"Tray 3 transport motor jam service check" on page 206**.
243.75	Motor (tray 3 transport) ran too fast.	
243.84	Motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too slow.	See **"Tray 3 pick motor jam service check" on page 204**.
243.85	Motor (tray 3 pick/lift) ran too fast.	
243.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (tray 3 pass-through) after the printer is turned on.	See **"Sensor (tray 3 pass-through) static jam service check" on page 203**.

Sensor (tray 3 pass-through) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 10.
Step 5 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 10.
Step 7 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
Step 8 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 pick motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 15.
Step 6 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 15.
Step 7 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 15.
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 15.
Step 9 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **“Optional 250-sheet tray removal” on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 transport motor jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 15.
Step 6 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 15.
Step 7 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 15.
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 15.
Step 9 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

280–295 paper jams

280–295 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
280.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (ADF scan) after the printer is turned on.	See **"ADF jam service check" on page 209**.
280.13	Paper never arrived at the sensor (ADF scan).	
280.15	Paper never cleared the sensor (ADF scan).	
295.01	An imagepipe error occurred. Gap between scanned pages is too small.	

ADF jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. • Under the ADF cover • Under the ADF • ADF bin Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Open the ADF cover, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the cover for improper installation. Is the ADF cover functional and properly installed?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Reinstall the ADF cover. **b** Check the ADF cover for damage. Is the ADF cover free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 **a** Check the ADF cover pick mechanism for improper operation. **b** Check the ADF pick roller and feed roller for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the pick components functional and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Clean the affected components or replace the ADF cover. See **"ADF cover removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Check the ADF separator pad for improper installation. **b** Check the separator pad for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the ADF separator pad properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Reinstall, clean, or replace the ADF separator pad. See **"ADF separator pad removal" on page 423**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **ADF transport**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 **a** Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the ADF for damage. Is the ADF free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 16.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF paper present • ADF scan Do the status of the sensors change while toggling the sensors?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 16.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Scanner**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Belt • Cables Is the scanner free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

User attendance messages

0y user attendance errors

8–9 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
8.01	Door A was detected as open.	See **"Undetected door A service check" on page 212**.
8.02	Door B was detected as open.	See **"Undetected door B service check" on page 213**.
9.00	A problem caused the printer to restart automatically.	See **"Auto reboot error service check" on page 215**.

Undetected door A service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then clear any obstructions. **b** Close the doors properly. Make sure that there is no gap between the door and the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Check the front door and its components for improper installation. Make sure that the door links and hinges are properly engaged. **b** Check the front door and its interlock actuator for damage. Are the front door and its components properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reinstall or replace the front door. See **"Front door removal" on page 392**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the front door interlock switch. Does the switch status change while toggling the switch?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the switch for damage. Is the switch free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 11.
Step 6 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Undetected door B service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Fuser buckle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (fuser buckle) removal" on page 401**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **b** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **c** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Auto reboot error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Turn off the printer. **b** Turn on the printer and enter the Diagnostics menu. **c** Do a print test. **d** Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the controller board cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the affected cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

1y user attendance errors

11–12 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
11.11	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 1.	See **“Paper loading error service check” on page 217**.
11.12	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 1.	

Error code	Description	Action
11.21	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 2.	See **"Tray 2 paper loading error service check" on page 223**.
11.22	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 2.	
11.31	A wrong paper type or size was detected on tray 3.	See **"Tray 3 paper loading error service check" on page 226**.
11.32	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 3.	
11.81	A wrong paper type or size was detected on the manual feeder.	See **"Paper loading error service check" on page 217**.
11.82	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the manual feeder.	
12.11	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 1.	
12.12	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 1.	
12.21	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 2.	See **"Optional tray paper support error service check" on page 229**.
12.22	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 2.	
12.31	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on tray 3.	
12.32	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on tray 3.	
12.81	A wrong setting for paper type or size was detected on the manual feeder.	See **"Paper loading error service check" on page 217**.
12.82	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the manual feeder.	

Paper loading error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the pick tires for improper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick tires properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall, clean, or replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Check the pick roller for improper mechanism. **Note:** After the pick roller is lowered, it must move automatically to its original position. **b** Check the pick roller for damage. Is the pick roller functional and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Input). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (input) removal" on page 408**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Pick clutch (Tray 1 or Manual Feed)** **b** Find the pick clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Pick clutch removal" on page 377**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** > **Staging clutch** **b** Find the staging clutch, and then start the test. Does the clutch operate?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 23.

Action	Yes	No
Step 23 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the clutch cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check the clutch for improper installation and damage. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reinstall or replace the clutch. See **"Staging clutch removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check the staging drive components for improper installation, wear, and damage. • Belt • Gear • Pulley Are the staging drive components properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Reinstall or replace the affected staging belt, gear, or pulley. See **"Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal" on page 378**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 29.

Action	Yes	No
Step 29 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 31.
Step 30 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 paper loading error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 21.
Step 11 **a** Check if the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 2 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 21.
Step 12 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 21.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 21.
Step 14 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 21.
Step 15 Check the pick tire for improper installation, wear, contamination and damage. Is the pick tire properly installed and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 21.
Step 18 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 21.
Step 19 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 paper loading error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Check the sensor (tray x pass-through) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 21.
Step 11 **a** Check if the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag is properly working. **b** Check the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag for improper installation and damage. Is the tray 3 pass-through sensor flag properly working, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 21.
Step 12 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 21.
Step 13 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 21.
Step 14 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 21.
Step 15 Check the pick tire for improper installation, wear, contamination and damage. Is the pick tire properly installed and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 21.
Step 18 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 21.
Step 19 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray paper support error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 8.
Step 5 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 6 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

2y user attendance errors

24–29 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
24.04	During a duplex print job, a mismatch between the actual paper size and paper size setting was detected.	See **"Paper size mismatch (duplex print) service check" on page 230**.
29.40	A disconnection was detected on the black print cartridge.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
29.41	A disconnection was detected on the cyan print cartridge.	
29.42	A disconnection was detected on the magenta print cartridge.	
29.43	A disconnection was detected on the yellow print cartridge.	
29.49	Disconnections were detected on multiple print cartridges.	

Paper size mismatch (duplex print) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Bin/Narrow media). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (bin/narrow media) removal" on page 415**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** Check the rear door for improper installation, misalignment, and damage. **b** Check the rear door sensor flag for damage. **c** Check the rear door rollers and gears for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rear door and its components properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Reinstall, clean, or replace the rear door. See **"Rear door removal" on page 400**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

3y user attendance errors

31–39 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
31.00	An MICR print cartridge is required.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
31.35	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.40	A black print cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.41	A cyan print cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.42	A magenta print cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
31.43	A yellow print cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	
32.40A	Black print cartridge is unsupported—Unsupported memory map version in the smart chip.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.40B	Black print cartridge is unsupported—Failed capacity class/model compatibility check.	
32.40C	Black print cartridge is unsupported—Failed OEM check.	
32.40D	Black print cartridge is incorrect or unsupported—Failed SWE marriage check.	See **"Unsupported print cartridge service check" on page 237**.
32.40E	Black print cartridge is unsupported—The supply is on the revoked list.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.40F	Black print cartridge is unsupported—The print cartridge is MICR, and the firmware release does not support MICR.	

Error code	Description	Action
32.41A	Cyan print cartridge is unsupported—Unsupported memory map version in the smart chip.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.41B	Cyan print cartridge is unsupported—Failed capacity class/model compatibility check.	
32.41C	Cyan print cartridge is unsupported—Failed OEM check.	
32.41D	Cyan print cartridge is incorrect or unsupported—Failed SWE marriage check.	See **"Unsupported print cartridge service check" on page 237**.
32.41E	Cyan print cartridge is unsupported—The supply is on the revoked list.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.41F	Cyan print cartridge is unsupported—The print cartridge is MICR, and the firmware release does not support MICR.	
32.42A	Magenta print cartridge is unsupported—Unsupported memory map version in the smart chip.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.42B	Magenta print cartridge is unsupported—Failed capacity class/model compatibility check.	
32.42C	Magenta print cartridge is unsupported—Failed OEM check.	
32.42D	Magenta print cartridge is incorrect or unsupported—Failed SWE marriage check.	See **"Unsupported print cartridge service check" on page 237**.
32.42E	Magenta print cartridge is unsupported—The supply is on the revoked list.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.42F	Magenta print cartridge is unsupported—The print cartridge is MICR, and the firmware release does not support MICR.	
32.43A	Yellow print cartridge is unsupported—Unsupported memory map version in the smart chip.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.43B	Yellow print cartridge is unsupported—Failed capacity class/model compatibility check.	
32.43C	Yellow print cartridge is unsupported—Failed OEM check.	
32.43D	Yellow print cartridge is incorrect or unsupported—Failed SWE marriage check.	See **"Unsupported print cartridge service check" on page 237**.
32.43E	Yellow print cartridge is unsupported—The supply is on the revoked list.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
32.43F	Yellow print cartridge is unsupported—The print cartridge is MICR, and the firmware release does not support MICR.	

Error code	Description	Action
33.40	A non-SINDOH black print cartridge was detected.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
33.41	A non-SINDOH cyan print cartridge was detected.	
33.42	A non-SINDOH magenta print cartridge was detected.	
33.43	A non-SINDOH yellow print cartridge was detected.	
34	The print area is too large for the paper.	See **"Insufficient paper size for print service check" on page 234**.
37.03	The memory is insufficient for the job. Some held jobs had to be removed.	See **"Insufficient memory service check" on page 236**.
37.1	The document is too large to be collated.	
38.00	The scan job is too long.	See **"Scan job hang-up service check" on page 237**.
38.01	The memory is full.	See **"Insufficient memory service check" on page 236**.
39.01	The page is too complex. The printer memory is not enough for the details on the page.	
39.02	The page is too complex. The printer memory is not enough for the details on the page.	

Insufficient paper size for print service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Media Configuration** > **Media Types** **b** Make sure that the Texture and Weight settings match the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Make sure that the paper loaded is supported and free of damage and defect. **Note:** To check for paper curl, print on both sides of the paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Load paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Insufficient memory service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Delete the held jobs to free up printer memory. **b** Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. **c** Resend the print job or scan job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Unsupported print cartridge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check whether the correct print cartridge is used. **Notes:** • The original or first print cartridge used is called an SWE print cartridge. SWE stands for *shipped with equipment*. The SWE print cartridge cannot be installed to another printer. • If the SWE print cartridge is used by another printer, then a 32.40D, 32.41D, 32.42D, or 32.43D error occurs. Is the printer using the incorrect print cartridge?	Go to step 2.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 2 Do either of the following: • Find the SWE print cartridge, and then reinstall it. • Replace the cartridge with the correct and genuine SINDOH part. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scan job hang-up service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Delete the held jobs to free up printer memory. **b** Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. **c** Resend the print job or scan job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Close all applications that are interfering with the scan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Do a print test. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Scanner**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • CIS • Belt • Cables Is the scanner free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

42–55 user attendance errors

42–55 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
42.01	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.02	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.03	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.04	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.05	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.09	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.10	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.12	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.13	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.14	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.15	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.19	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	

Error code	Description	Action
42.20	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.21	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.23	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.24	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.25	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.29	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.30	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.31	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.32	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.34	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.35	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.39	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.40	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.41	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.42	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.43	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.45	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.49	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	

Error code	Description	Action
42.50	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.51	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.52	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.53	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.54	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.59	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.90	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	See **"Print cartridge region mismatch service check" on page 241**.
42.91	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.92	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.93	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.94	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
42.95	The print cartridge and printer regions are mismatched.	
55.1	The USB device is unsupported.	See **"Unsupported USB device or hub service check" on page 243**.
55.2	The USB hub is unsupported.	

Print cartridge region mismatch service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the cartridge is a genuine and supported SINDOH supply. **b** Make sure that the cartridge region matches the printer region. **Note:** The worldwide region is compatible with all printer regions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 **a** Remove the print cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. **b** Inside the printer on the right side, check the HVPS contacts that connect with the cartridges for damage. Are the contacts free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 6 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Unsupported USB device or hub service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the flash drive supports the File Allocation Table (FAT) system. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Try another flash drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is not with the printer. Replace the unsupported or defective flash drive.
Step 3 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

7y user attendance errors

71–72 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
71.01	The fax station name is not set up.	See **"Fax station error service check" on page 244**.
71.02	The fax station number is not set up.	
71.03	The analog line is not detected.	See **"Fax failure service check" on page 245**.
71.12	The printer cannot print faxes because the fax memory is full.	
71.13	The printer cannot send faxes because the fax memory is full.	
71.4	The printer time is wrong.	See **"Incorrect time service check" on page 246**.
72.1	The SMTP server is not set up.	See **"Server error service check" on page 247**.
72.2	The Weblink server is not set up.	

Fax station error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Fax** > **Analog Fax Setup** > **General Fax Settings** **b** Set the fax name and fax number. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fax failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Make sure that the telephone cable is properly connected to the line port of the printer. **b** Make sure that the other end of the cable is connected to an active analog wall jack. Contact the analog phone service provider if necessary. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the line port connector pins of the fax card for corrosion and damage. **Note:** The telephone cable must properly fit with the line port. Is the fax card connector free of damage?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Incorrect time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Device** > **Preferences** > **Date and Time** **b** Set the correct date and time. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Server error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Make sure that the network connection is working. Contact the administrator if necessary. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

8y user attendance errors

82–88 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
80.06	A fuser memory error occurred.	See **"Fuser temperature error service check" on page 268**.
80.16	A fuser memory error occurred.	
80.26	A fuser memory error occurred.	

Error code	Description	Action
82.00	The waste toner bottle is nearly low.	See **"Waste toner bottle error service check" on page 255**.
82.02	The waste toner bottle is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on waste toner counter set point.	
82.09	The waste toner bottle is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
82.12	The waste toner bottle is low. **Note:** The limit is based on waste toner counter set point.	
82.13	The waste toner bottle is low.	
82.19	The waste toner bottle is low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
82.20	The waste toner bottle is very low.	
82.22	The waste toner bottle is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on waste toner counter set point.	
82.23	The waste toner bottle is very low.	
82.29	The waste toner bottle is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
82.30	The waste toner bottle is empty.	See **"Waste toner bottle error service check" on page 255**.
82.32	The waste toner bottle is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on waste toner counter set point.	
82.33	The waste toner bottle is empty.	
82.39	The waste toner bottle is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
82.40	The waste toner bottle life has ended.	
82.42	The waste toner bottle life has ended. **Note:** The limit is based on waste toner counter set point.	
82.49	The waste toner bottle life has ended. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	

Error code	Description	Action
84.03C	The colored print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
84.03K	The black print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
84.13C	The colored print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
84.13K	The black print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.00C	The cyan print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.00M	The magenta print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.00Y	The yellow print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.00K	The black print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.01C	The cyan print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01M	The magenta print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01Y	The yellow print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.01K	The black print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.02C	The cyan print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.02M	The magenta print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.02Y	The yellow print cartridge is nearly low.	
88.02K	The black print cartridge is nearly low.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.08C	A cyan print cartridge quanta error occurred.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.08M	A magenta print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.08Y	A yellow print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.08K	A black print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.09C	The cyan print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.09M	The magenta print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.09Y	The yellow print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.09K	The black print cartridge is nearly low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.10C	The cyan print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.10M	The magenta print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.10Y	The yellow print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.10K	The black print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.11C	The cyan print cartridge is low.	
88.11M	The magenta print cartridge is low.	
88.11Y	The yellow print cartridge is low.	
88.11K	The black print cartridge is low.	
88.12C	The cyan print cartridge is low.	
88.12M	The magenta print cartridge is low.	
88.12Y	The yellow print cartridge is low.	
88.12K	The black print cartridge is low.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.13C	The cyan print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.13M	The magenta print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.13Y	The yellow print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.13K	The black print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.18C	A cyan print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.18M	A magenta print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.18Y	A yellow print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.18K	A black print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.19C	The cyan print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.19M	The magenta print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.19Y	The yellow print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.19K	The black print cartridge is low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.20C	The cyan print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.20M	The magenta print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.20Y	The yellow print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	
88.20K	The black print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on default set point.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.21C	The cyan print cartridge is very low.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.21M	The magenta print cartridge is very low.	
88.21Y	The yellow print cartridge is very low.	
88.21K	The black print cartridge is very low.	
88.22C	The cyan print cartridge is very low.	
88.22M	The magenta print cartridge is very low.	
88.22Y	The yellow print cartridge is very low.	
88.22K	The black print cartridge is very low.	
88.23C	The cyan print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.23M	The magenta print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.23Y	The yellow print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.23K	The black print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.28C	A cyan print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.28M	A magenta print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.28Y	A yellow print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.28K	A black print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.29C	The cyan print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.29M	The magenta print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.29Y	The yellow print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.29K	The black print cartridge is very low. **Note:** The limit is based on user-selected EWS set point.	
88.30C	The cyan print cartridge is empty.	
88.30M	The magenta print cartridge is empty.	
88.30Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty.	
88.30K	The black print cartridge is empty.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.31C	The cyan print cartridge is empty.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.31M	The magenta print cartridge is empty.	
88.31Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty.	
88.31K	The black print cartridge is empty.	
88.32C	The cyan print cartridge is empty.	
88.32M	The magenta print cartridge is empty.	
88.32Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty.	
88.32K	The black print cartridge is empty.	
88.33C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.33M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.33Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.33K	The black print cartridge is empty. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.38C	A cyan print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.38M	A magenta print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.38Y	A yellow print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.38K	A black print cartridge quanta error occurred.	
88.40C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.40M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.40Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.40K	The black print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.41C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.41M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.41Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.41K	The black print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.42C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	See **"Low or empty print cartridge service check" on page 257**.
88.42M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.42Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.42K	The black print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.43C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.43M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.43Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.43K	The black print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge. **Note:** The limit is based on a side count.	
88.48C	The cyan print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.48M	The magenta print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.48Y	The yellow print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	
88.48K	The black print cartridge is empty. The printer forces a hard stop on the cartridge.	

Waste toner bottle error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Reinstall the waste toner bottle. **Note:** Make sure that the waste toner bottle is upright. If it is tilted, then the sensor may get a false reading on the amount of toner. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Tap the waste toner bottle to dislodge the toner particles from its walls. **b** Check if the waste toner bottle is full. **Note:** If the level of the waste toner reaches the sensor detection area, then the waste toner bottle is already full. **c** Check the waste toner bottle for damage. Is the waste toner bottle full or damaged?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Waste toner bottle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 **a** Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 379**. **b** Reseat the cable of the sensor on the HVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the sensor and its flag for improper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall, clean, or replace the sensor. See **"Sensor (waste toner bottle) removal" on page 382**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Perform the sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration. See **"Sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration" on page 358**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Low or empty print cartridge service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Access the Embedded Web Server. **b** Disable the Custom Supply Levels setting. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. **b** Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. No packing material must be left on the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Check the cartridge for damage and leaks. **b** Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for improper connections. • Corrosion and contamination • Loose connection with the HVPS contacts Is the cartridge free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Clean the contaminated contacts or replace the affected cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

9y user attendance errors

96–99 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
96.xx	A firmware error (invalid option code) was detected.	See **"Firmware code error service check" on page 260**.
97.xx	A firmware error (printhead code CRC failure) was detected.	See **"Printhead code error service check" on page 261**.

Error code	Description	Action
98.xx	A firmware error (engine code CRC failure) was detected.	See **"Firmware code error service check" on page 260**.
99.xx	A firmware error (invalid RIP code) was detected.	

Firmware code error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Turn off the printer. **b** Turn on the printer and enter the Diagnostics menu. **c** Do a print test. **d** Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the controller board cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the affected cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printhead code error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **b** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printer hardware errors

100–110 errors

100 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
100.04	The printhead temperature is out of range.	See **"Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263**.
100.25	The TPS temperature is out of range. **Note:** TPS stands for toner patch sensing.	See **"Toner patch sensing error service check" on page 265**.

110 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
110.20	Printhead error (mirror motor lock) was detected before the motor was turned on.	See **"Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263**.
110.21	No printhead power (+5V) when the laser servo started.	
110.31	Printhead error (no first HSYNC) was detected.	
110.32	Printhead error (lost HSYNC) was detected.	
110.33	Printhead error (lost HSYNC) was detected during servo.	
110.34	Printhead error (mirror motor lost lock) was detected.	
110.35	Printhead error (mirror motor never got first lock) was detected.	
110.36	Printhead error (mirror motor lock never stabilized) was detected.	
110.37	Printhead error (undetermined printhead type) was detected.	
110.41	Printhead NVRAM read failure occurred.	See **"Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263**.
110.70	Printhead NVRAM contents are incorrect.	
110.71	Printhead error (bad facet time measurement) was detected.	
110.91	Printhead error (bad facet time reading) was detected.	
110.92	Printhead error (NVRAM checksum mismatch) was detected.	

Printhead temperature error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **b** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the printhead interlock switch is properly installed. Reseat the printhead interlock switch cable. **b** Check the printhead interlock switch for damage. Is the printhead interlock switch free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the printhead interlock switch. See **"Printhead interlock switch removal" on page 391**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Toner patch sensing error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** > **TPS L and R** **b** Insert a sheet of paper between the transfer belt and sensor (TPS). Do the sensor values change?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the TPS sensor cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the TPS sensor cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the affected TPS sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

12y errors

121 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
121.00	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during warm-up).	See **"Fuser temperature error service check" on page 268**.
121.01	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser was not detected.	
121.02	Fuser went over the required temperature (during EWC/line voltage detection).	
121.03	Fuser hardware and driver are mismatched.	
121.04	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser relay was open and the microcontroller was not reporting an error.	
121.09	Fuser fell below the required temperature for motors. **Note:** The error is not applicable to standby mode.	

Error code	Description	Action
121.10	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during start of EWC/line voltage detection).	See **"Fuser temperature error service check" on page 268**.
121.11	Fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too late.	
121.12	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection).	
121.13	Fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too fast.	
121.14	Fuser is heating too fast (triac has latched on).	
121.22	Open fuser relay was detected.	
121.23	Open fuser relay was detected by the engine code, though the fuser relay was turned off.	
121.24	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection).	
121.32	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (at 100% power).	
121.33	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (while page is in the fuser).	
121.34	Fuser did not reach the required temperature (during steady state control).	
121.36	Open fuser relay was detected with very cold or unknown ambient temperature.	
121.50	Fuser went over the required temperature (during global overtemp check).	See **"Fuser temperature error service check" on page 268**.
121.52	Main thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.53	Main thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	
121.71	Open fuser main heater thermistor was detected.	
121.81	Open fuser backup roll thermistor was detected.	
121.86	Backup thermistor temperature is out of range.	
121.87	Backup thermistor temperature change rate is out of range.	

126 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
126.05	The LVPS switched power output dropped but the printer was not in Sleep mode.	See **"LVPS failure service check" on page 271**.
126.06	LVPS 25 V output was not up on time after power-on.	
126.07	Sensor rail was down during power-on.	
126.10	No line frequency was detected.	
126.11	Line frequency has gone outside the operating range.	
126.14	LVPS relay is closed, but stuck.	

Fuser temperature error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the power cord is properly connected to the printer and electrical outlet. **b** Make sure that the electrical outlet supplies the correct voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 7.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check if the LVPS voltage rating matches the fuser voltage rating. Does the LVPS have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
Step 15 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the LVPS cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the cable from the power inlet to the LVPS board for improper connection and damage. Is the cable properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the LVPS. See **"LVPS removal" on page 386**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

LVPS failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the power cord is properly connected to the printer and electrical outlet. **b** Make sure that the electrical outlet supplies the correct voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Open the rear door, and then reseat the fuser cable. **b** Reseat the cable JTHERM1 on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check if the LVPS voltage rating matches the fuser voltage rating. Does the LVPS have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 6.
Step 4 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the LVPS cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the cable from the power inlet to the LVPS board for improper connection and damage. Is the cable properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the LVPS. See **"LVPS removal" on page 386**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 12.
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

142 errors

142 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
142.80	Motor (CMY) does not turn on.	See **"Motor (CMY) drive failure service check" on page 273**.
142.81	Motor (CMY) does not turn off.	
142.82	Motor (CMY) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
142.83	Motor (CMY) stalled.	
142.84	Motor (CMY) ran too slow.	
142.85	Motor (CMY) ran too fast.	
142.86	Motor (CMY) moved too long.	

Motor (CMY) drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **CMY**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (CMY) removal" on page 362**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

151 errors

151 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
151.80	Motor (K) does not turn on.	See **"Motor (K) drive failure service check" on page 276**.
151.81	Motor (K) does not turn off.	
151.82	Motor (K) speed did not ramp up to the required level.	
151.83	Motor (K) stalled.	
151.84	Motor (K) ran too slow.	
151.85	Motor (K) ran too fast.	
151.86	Motor (K) moved too long.	

Motor (K) drive failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **K/Transfer belt**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (K/transfer belt) removal" on page 363**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Run the test on the following motors and clutches. In each test, check the gears for lack of movement and unusual noise. • CMY • K/Transfer belt • Pick clutch • Staging clutch Do the gears move properly without unusual noise?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the gearbox gears and couplers for wear and damage. • Drive gears for all print cartridges and transfer belt • Drive gears that engage with the clutches • Couplers for all print cartridges and the transfer belt Are the gears and couplers free of wear and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 **a** Remove the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. **b** Make sure that the gearbox gears are properly lubricated. **c** Reinstall the gearbox. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the gearbox. See **"Gearbox removal" on page 371**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

162–167 errors

162 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
162.80	Motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn on.	See **"Optional tray pick motor failure service check" on page 280**.
162.81	Motor (tray 2 pick) does not turn off.	

163 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
163.80	Motor (tray 3 pick) does not turn on.	See **"Optional tray pick motor failure service check" on page 280**.
163.81	Motor (tray 3 pick) does not turn off.	

166 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
166.80	Motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn on.	See **"Optional tray transport motor failure service check" on page 278**.
166.81	Motor (tray 2 transport) does not turn off.	

167 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
167.80	Motor (tray 3 transport) does not turn on.	See **"Optional tray transport motor failure service check" on page 278**.
167.81	Motor (tray 3 transport) does not turn off.	

Optional tray transport motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 11.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Pass-through (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 11.
Step 6 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **“Optional 250-sheet tray removal” on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray pick motor failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 11.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 11.
Step 5 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 11.
Step 6 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

6yy errors

600–680 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
600.95	RIP intentionally declared a jam error, usually to prevent a kiosk user from printing free pages.	See **"RIP error service check" on page 282**.
602.29	Tray 2 was unable to be ready for picking.	See **"Optional tray pick failure service check" on page 287**.
602.39	Tray 3 was unable to be ready for picking.	
611.32	Lost HSYNC errors were detected. Laser safety interlock system may be the cause.	See **"Printhead communication error service check" on page 283**.
611.34	A mirror motor lock error was detected.	
611.72	A facet map failure error occurred.	See **"Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263**.
621.01	The fuser heater was not hot enough when the paper entered the fuser nip.	See **"Fuser temperature error service check" on page 268**.
680.20	During an ADF job, there was no paper detected on the ADF tray.	See **"ADF failure service check" on page 284**.
680.40	During a scan job, a communication error occurred.	See **"Scanner communication error service check" on page 286**.

RIP error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then remove the manual feeder and tray. **b** Check the paper path, tray, and bin for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Are the paper path, bin, and tray free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printhead communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Open all printer doors, and then clear any obstructions. **b** Close the doors properly. Make sure that there is no gap between the door and the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Check the front door and its components for improper installation. Make sure that the door links and hinges are properly engaged. **b** Check the front door and its interlock actuator for damage. Are the front door and its components properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reinstall or replace the front door. See **"Front door removal" on page 392**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the printhead interlock switch is properly installed. Reseat the printhead interlock switch cable. **b** Check the printhead interlock switch for damage. Is the printhead interlock switch free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the printhead interlock switch. See **"Printhead interlock switch removal" on page 391**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Check the printhead and its components for damage. • Flat cable • Connector sockets **b** Check the printhead mirrors for contamination. Is the printhead free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Clean or replace the printhead. See **"Printhead removal" on page 412**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Reseat the flat cables on the printhead. **b** Reseat the printhead cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

ADF failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. • Under the ADF cover • Under the ADF • ADF bin Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **ADF transport**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the ADF for damage. Is the ADF free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 9.
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF paper present • ADF scan Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the scanner with ADF. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Scanner**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Belt • Cables Is the scanner free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray pick failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 21.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Remove paper, and then load a supported one into the tray. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. For more information on supported paper, see the printer *User's Guide*. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Do a print test on paper from a fresh package. **Note:** Paper absorbs moisture due to high humidity. Store paper in its original wrapper until you are ready to use it. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Step 8 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Default Source** **b** Select the correct tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Remove the tray. **c** Select **Pick (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 21.
Step 12 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 21.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the pick tire for improper installation, wear, contamination and damage. Is the pick tire properly installed and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the pick tire. See **"Pick tire removal" on page 418**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 21.
Step 16 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

84y errors

840–845 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
840.01	The scanner was manually disabled by the user.	See **"Scanner communication failure service check" on page 290**.
840.02	The scanner was automatically disabled by the printer after two consecutive hardware failures.	
842.00	A scanner communication error (no response) was detected.	
842.01	A scanner communication error (HW protocol) was detected.	
842.02	A scanner communication error (logical protocol) was detected.	
843.00	The scanner CIS failed to reach its home position.	See **"Scanner noise service check" on page 314**.
845.03	A back side scan error occurred.	See **"Duplex scan error service check" on page 293**.

Scanner communication failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. • Under the ADF cover • Under the ADF • ADF bin Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the cables for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 12.
Step 5 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Device** > **Maintenance** > **Config Menu** > **Scanner Configuration** > **Disable Scanner** **b** Select **Enable**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **ADF transport**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **a** Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the ADF for damage. Is the ADF free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 13.
Step 8 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF paper present • ADF scan Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 13.
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Scanner**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • CIS • Belt • Cables Is the scanner free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Duplex scan error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the ADF paper path for paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. • Under the ADF cover • Under the ADF • ADF bin Is the paper path free of paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments, partially fed paper, and obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **ADF transport**, and then start the test. Does the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 **a** Make sure that the ADF is properly installed. Lift the ADF, and then check if it closes properly. **b** Check the ADF for damage. Is the ADF free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 7.
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Scanner diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Run the test on the following sensors: • ADF paper present • ADF scan Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensors?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Check the affected sensor and its flag for damage. Is the sensor free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the cable for damage. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 With the scanner cover open, do a duplex copy job to check the ADF scanner lamp. **Note:** The scanner lamp must light up. Is the scanner lamp functional?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the scanner with ADF. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks

Retrieve certain information that helps your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the controller board unless instructed by your next level of support.

1. Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
2. Collect the settings from the Menu Settings Page.
3. Collect information from the user.

   Note: Not all of the items are retrievable from the printer that you are working on.

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1. Open a web browser, type **`http://printer_IP_address/se`**, and then press **Enter**.

   Notes:

   - **`printer_IP_address`** is the TCP/IP address of the printer.
   - **`se`** is required to access the printer diagnostic information.

2. Click **History Information**, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.

3 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

Notes:

- Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.

1 Open a web browser, type **`http://printer_IP_address/se`**, and then press **Enter**.

2 Click **Logs Gzip Compressed**.

Note: A logs.tar.gz file is saved to the Downloads folder. The file may take several minutes to save. You may rename the file if a logs.tar.gz already exists in the Downloads folder.

3 E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

Note: To download the FWdebug log to a flash drive, see **"General SE Menu" on page 341**.

C. Collecting the settings from the Menu Settings Page

Note: The Menu Settings Page is different for each printer. For more information, see the printer *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

Copying the Menu Settings Page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

1 Open a web browser, type **`http://printer_IP_address`**, and then press **Enter**.

2 Click Settings, and then select one of the settings pages from the links shown on the page.

3 Copy all the information, and then save it as a text file.

4 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

Printing the Menu Settings Page

1 From the home screen, navigate to:

Reports > **Menu Settings Page**

2 E-mail a scanned copy of the Menu settings page to your next level of support.

Note: Use the scan to E-mail functionality, if available.

D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system being used
- Print driver being used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred

90y errors

900-909 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900-909.xx	RIP firmware errors	See **"System software error service check" on page 296**.

System software error service check

Different types of 90y.xx errors can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and software issues), or a hardware problem with the controller board. Check the communication and software problems first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the following troubleshooting procedure to isolate the issue. Take notes as instructed. You will need that information when you contact your next level of support.

Before troubleshooting, do the following:

1. Perform the **"Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks" on page 294**.
2. Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible, determine whether a

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the error remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Write down the exact 900.xx error code that appears on the display. **b** Turn off the printer. **c** Clear the print queues. **d** Disconnect all communication cables, and then remove all memory options. **e** Remove any installed ISP. **f** Reset the printer into the Diagnostics menu. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 6.
Step 3 Check all the cables on the controller board for proper connection. Are the cables properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 **a** Reseat the cables. **b** Restart the printer into the Diagnostics menu. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 **a** Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. **b** Restart the printer. **Note:** If a different error code displays, then go to the service check for that error code. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Print the following: • Error Log • Menu Settings Page • Network Settings Page Does the problem remain while printing these pages?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 **Note:** Before performing this step, write down the following information about the file being sent to the printer: • Application used • Operating system • Driver type • File type (PCL, PostScript, XPS, etc.) **a** Reseat the communications cable. **b** Restart the printer. **c** Send a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 10.
Step 8 **a** Restart the printer. **b** Send a different print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 **a** Upgrade the firmware. **Note:** Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. **b** Restart the printer. **c** Send a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Verify if the printer is an MFP. Is the printer an MFP?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
Step 11 Do a copy job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Scan a document to the computer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Verify if a modem is installed. Is a modem installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 18.
Step 14 **a** Reinstall the modem. **b** Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
Step 15 **a** Upgrade the firmware if it was not upgraded in a previous step. **Note:** Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. **b** Reset the printer. **c** Send a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 **a** Replace the modem. **b** Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Perform a fax job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Contact your next level of support. Provide the following information: • Exact 90y.xx error digits and complete error message • Printed Menu Settings Page • Printed Network Settings Page • Device error log • A sample print file if the error appears isolated to a single file • File/Application used if the error is related to specific print file • Device operating system • Driver used (PCL/PS) • Frequency of the occurrence of the error		

912–992 errors

912–992 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
912.05	An engine error occurred.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
912.15	An engine error occurred.	
912.16	An engine error occurred.	
912.17	An engine error occurred.	
912.19	An engine error occurred.	
912.28	An engine error occurred.	
912.32	An engine error occurred.	See **"Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263**.
912.33	An engine error occurred.	See **"LVPS failure service check" on page 271**.
912.34	An engine error occurred.	See **"Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302**.
912.35	An engine error occurred.	
912.38	An engine error occurred.	See **"Optional tray communication error service check" on page 309**.

Error code	Description	Action
912.39	An engine error occurred.	See "Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302.
912.40	An engine error occurred.	
912.42	An engine error occurred.	
912.44	An engine error occurred.	
912.45	An engine error occurred.	
912.46	An engine error occurred.	
912.48	An engine error occurred.	
912.49	An engine error occurred.	
912.52	An engine error occurred.	
912.57	An engine error occurred.	
912.58	An engine error occurred.	
912.60	An engine error occurred.	See "Printhead temperature error service check" on page 263.
912.61	An engine error occurred.	See "Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302.
912.64	An engine error occurred.	
912.65	An engine error occurred.	
912.66	An engine error occurred.	
912.69	An engine error occurred.	
912.70	An engine error occurred.	
912.72	An engine error occurred.	
912.74	An engine error occurred.	
912.76	An engine error occurred.	
912.77	An engine error occurred.	
912.79	An engine error occurred.	
912.80	An engine error occurred.	See "Toner patch sensing error service check" on page 265.
912.82	An engine error occurred.	See "Fuser software error service check" on page 304.
912.86	An engine error occurred.	See "Engine, supplies, and system errors service check" on page 302.
938.04	Supplies security is not enabled.	
950.10	An NVRAM mismatch error occurred.	See "NVRAM mismatch failure service check" on page 307.
952	A recoverable NVRAM Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) error occurred.	See "Controller board NAND or NVRAM failure service check" on page 309.
953.99	A control panel NVRAM error occurred.	See "NVRAM mismatch failure service check" on page 307.
954	A controller board NVRAM error occurred.	

Error code	Description	Action
958.99	A controller board NAND error occurred.	See **"Controller board NAND or NVRAM failure service check" on page 309**.
980.01	A validation failure was detected by the Paperport communication device.	See **"Optional tray communication error service check" on page 309**.
980.02	A framing error or receive buffer overflow was detected by the Paperport communication device.	
980.03	A timeout error was detected by the Paperport communication device.	
980.04	An option failed to echo the last sent communication byte on time.	
980.05	An option declared a link reset.	
980.11	A Paperport command response was detected. Response was too large for the communications buffer.	
980.13	An optional device hot plug was detected by the printer. Low-level error occurred at the Paperport.	
980.14	An engine timeout error occurred while waiting for the following: • A mechanical reset • An intervention required (IR) message to clear after inserting a tray	
980.15	An engine timeout error occurred while waiting for an option to become idle.	
981.91	An Invalid Paperport protocol error occurred.	See **"Optional tray communication error service check" on page 309**.
982.92	A Paperport framing error occurred.	
982.93	A Paperport overrun error occurred.	
982.94	A Paperport parity error occurred.	
982.95	An Other Paperport error occurred.	
982.96	The Paperport encountered multiple communication errors.	
982.97	An invalid Paperport Echo occurred.	
983.98	An unsupported Paperport command error occurred.	
984.99	An invalid Paperport parameter error occurred.	
992.01	An option device software error occurred.	

Engine, supplies, and system errors service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Remove any packing material that is left on the affected print cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Make sure that the cartridge is a genuine and supported SINDOH supply. **b** Make sure that the cartridge region matches the printer region. **Note:** The worldwide region is compatible with all printer regions. **c** Firmly shake the cartridge to redistribute the toner. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Is the affected cartridge near end of life?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Make sure that the affected cartridge is properly installed. **Note:** The cartridge must fit and lock properly with the print cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the cartridge smart chip contacts for corrosion and contamination. Is the cartridge free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Clean the contacts or replace the cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 **a** Pull out the print cartridge tray, and then remove all the cartridges. **b** Check the cartridge tray for proper movement. Does the cartridge tray open and close properly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 **a** Remove any obstructions that hinder the cartridge tray. **b** Reinstall the cartridge tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the cartridge tray and its components for damage. • Cartridge locking mechanisms • Sliding mechanism under the cartridge tray • Latch mechanism Is the cartridge tray free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Reseat the HVPS flat cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 **a** Make sure that the HVPS is properly installed. **b** Reseat all the cables on the HVPS. **c** Properly align the spring contacts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the HVPS contacts for contamination and damage. Are the HVPS contacts free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Clean or replace the HVPS. See **"HVPS removal" on page 384**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser software error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** Make sure that the power cord is properly connected to the printer and electrical outlet. **b** Make sure that the electrical outlet supplies the correct voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Open the rear door, and then reseat the fuser cable. **b** Reseat the cable JTHERM1 on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check if the fuser voltage rating matches the printer and electrical outlet voltage rating. Does the fuser have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. Do the fuser rollers and exit rollers turn?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Make sure that the fuser is properly installed. **b** Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**. **c** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **d** Reseat the fuser cables from the following components, and then check the cables for damage: • HVPS • LVPS • Fuser to controller board connections Are the fuser cables free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the fuser and its components for damage. • Gears • Rollers • Cable • Guides and actuators • Thermistor Is the fuser free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the fuser. See **"Fuser removal" on page 402**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Motor tests** **b** Select **Fuser**, and then start the test. **Note:** The fuser rollers and exit rollers turn when the motor runs. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable on the motor and on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the motor for improper installation, wear, and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the motor. See **"Motor (fuser) removal" on page 370**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check if the LVPS voltage rating matches the fuser voltage rating. Does the LVPS have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 17.
Step 15 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the LVPS cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the cable from the power inlet to the LVPS board for improper connection and damage. Is the cable properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the LVPS. See **"LVPS removal" on page 386**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

NVRAM mismatch failure service check

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

1. Replace the affected component.

   Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2. Enter the Diagnostics menu. The Diagnostics menu allows you to use temporarily the replacement part.

   Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers perform automatically a POR if the Diagnostics menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

3 Use the Diagnostics menu to test the replacement part. Perform a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.

- If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then install the old part.
- If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the control panel was recently replaced. Was the control panel recently replaced?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 4.
Step 2 Replace the current control panel with the original control panel. See **"Control panel removal" on page 390**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Replace the original control panel with a new control panel. **Note:** Make sure that the new control panel is not previously installed from another printer. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check if the controller board was recently replaced. Was the controller board recently replaced?	Go to step 5.	Contact the next level of support.
Step 5 Replace the current controller board with the original controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Replace the original controller board with a new controller board. **Note:** Make sure that the new controller board is not previously installed from another printer. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Controller board NAND or NVRAM failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Turn off the printer, wait for about 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the controller board cables for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Optional tray communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray for improper installation and damage. Is the optional tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the rollers for wear, damage, and contamination. Are the rollers free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 12.
Step 5 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 12.
Step 6 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Flash the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Other symptoms

Base printer symptoms

Base printer symptoms

Symptom	Action
Tray 1 is undetected when inserted or removed.	See **"Tray present error service check" on page 311**.
The control panel has no power.	See **"Blank control panel display service check" on page 313**.

Tray present error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the paper is properly loaded in the tray and manual feeder. See **"Avoiding jams" on page 133**. **b** Make sure that the tray and manual feeder are properly installed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 **a** From the control panel, navigate to: **Settings** > **Paper** > **Tray Configuration** > **Paper Size/Type** **b** Make sure that the setting matches the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Check the tray insert and its guides for damage. **b** Check the tray insert pads for wear and damage. Is the tray insert free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments** > **Sensor tests** **b** Find the sensor (Tray present). **c** Remove or insert the tray to toggle the tray interlock switch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the switch?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the cable of the switch on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the switch for improper installation and damage. Is the switch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the switch. See **"Tray interlock switch removal" on page 421**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Blank control panel display service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 **a** Make sure that the power cord is properly connected to the printer and electrical outlet. **b** Make sure that the electrical outlet supplies the correct voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the LVPS voltage rating matches the fuser voltage rating. Does the LVPS have the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 5.
Step 3 **a** Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**. **b** Reseat the LVPS cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the cable from the power inlet to the LVPS board for improper connection and damage. Is the cable properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the LVPS. See **"LVPS removal" on page 386**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the control panel for damage. Is the control panel free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 10.
Step 7 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**. **c** Reseat the cable on the control panel and controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the control panel flat cable for damage. Is the flat cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the control panel. See **"Control panel removal" on page 390**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the controller board and its connector pins for damage. Are the controller board and its connectors free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner symptoms

Scanner noise service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 With the scanner cover open, do a copy job to check the scanner lamp. **Note:** The scanner lamp must light up and move along the scan area. Is the scanner lamp functional?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 **a** Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**. **b** Reseat the scanner cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the scanner and its components for damage. • Scanner lamp • Motor (scanner) • Scanner belt • Glass panes • Cables Are the scanner and its components free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424** or **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432**. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the firmware version. Is the firmware updated to the latest version?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Update the firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Make sure that the controller board is properly installed. Reseat all the cables on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Replace the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Input option symptoms

Input option symptoms

Symptom	Action
Tray 2 is undetected or unrecognized when inserted or removed.	See **"Input option is not detected or recognized service check" on page 317**.
Tray 3 is undetected or unrecognized when inserted or removed.	

Symptom	Action
`Tray [x] missing` error message persistently prompts even if tray is inserted. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray.	See **"Persistent tray [x] missing prompt even if tray is inserted service check" on page 316**.
`Insert tray [x]` error message persistently prompts even if tray is inserted. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray.	
`Tray 2 door open` error message persistently prompts even if door is closed.	See **"Persistent tray 2 door open prompt even if door is closed service check" on page 318**.
`Tray 3 door open` error message persistently prompts even if door is closed.	See **"Persistent tray 3 door open prompt even if door is closed service check" on page 320**.
Tray insert cannot be pulled or removed.	See **"Tray insert cannot be pulled service check" on page 322**.

Persistent `tray [x] missing` prompt even if tray is inserted service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 3.
Step 2 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Tray present (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Check the sensor (tray x present) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 9.
Step 7 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Input option is not detected or recognized service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 10.
Step 3 Open the source tray door E, and then clear the paper path of obstructions. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Persistent `tray 2 door open` prompt even if door is closed service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Door (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the sensor (tray x door E) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 12.
Step 5 Check tray 2 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 12.
Step 6 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 12.
Step 7 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Persistent `tray 3 door open` prompt even if door is closed service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the paper path and trays for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 **a** Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: **Additional input tray diagnostics** > **Sensor tests** **b** Select **Door (Tray x)**, and then start the test. **Note:** x indicates the number of the affected tray. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check the sensor (tray x door E) for improper installation and damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 12.
Step 5 Check tray 3 door E for improper operation and damage. Is the door properly working and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the source tray interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the source tray interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 12.
Step 7 Make sure that the source tray interface cable is properly installed. Is the source tray interface cable properly installed?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reseat the source tray interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Make sure that the printer interface cable is properly installed. Reseat the printer interface cable on the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the printer interface cable and its connector pins for damage. Are the printer interface cable and its connector pins free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the printer interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **“Optional 250-sheet tray removal” on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray insert cannot be pulled service check

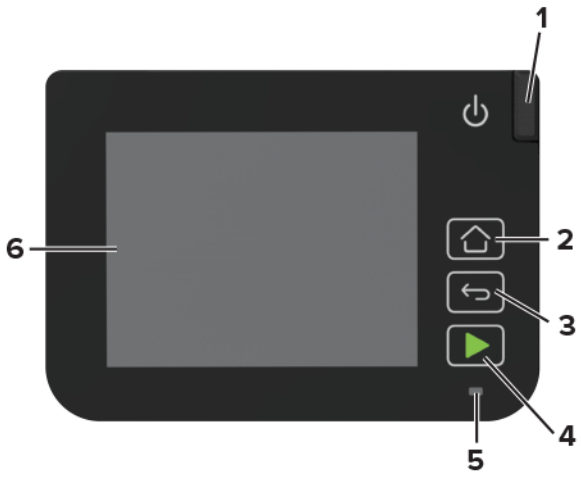
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check the optional tray and its rollers for improper installation, wear, damage, and contamination. Are the optional tray and its rollers properly installed and free of wear, damage, and contamination?	Go to step 2.	Go to step 11.
Step 2 Open the printer and all optional trays doors, and then remove paper fragments and partially fed paper from the paper paths. Can the tray insert be pulled out?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Turn off the printer, remove the optional tray, and then place it on its back. Can the tray insert be pulled out?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 11.
Step 4 Check the source tray paper guide for damage. Is the paper guide free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 Check the separator pads for wear and damage. Are the separator pads free of wear and damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the source tray insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the source tray pick assembly for improper installation and damage. Is the pick assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 11.
Step 8 Check if the pick assembly hangs when the tray insert is removed. Does the pick assembly hang when the tray insert is removed?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 Check if the position of the lever that holds the pick arm is correct. Is the lever position correct?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Reposition the lever correctly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the optional tray. See **"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Service menus

Understanding the printer control panel

Using the control panel



	Control panel part	Function
1	Power button	Turn on or turn off the printer. **Note:** To turn off the printer, press and hold the power button for five seconds.
2	Home button	Go to the home screen.
3	Back button	Return to the previous screen.
4	Start button	Start a job, depending on which mode is selected.
5	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.
6	Display	• View printer messages and supply status. • Set up and operate the printer.

Understanding the status of the indicator light

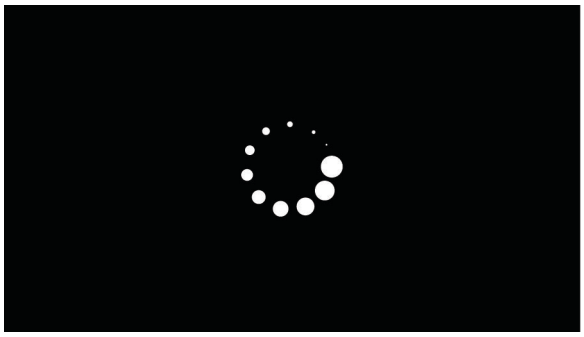
Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off.
Blue	The printer is on or ready.
Blinking blue	The printer is processing data.
Blinking red	The printer requires user intervention.
Amber	The printer is in Sleep mode.

Diagnostics Menu

Entering the Diagnostics Menu

The Diagnostics Menu contains tests that are used to help isolate printer issues.

- To access the menu from POST, do the following:
  1. Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
  2. Open tray 1.
  3. Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.
     When the display shows the following icon, close tray 1.



  4. From the menu that appears on the display, select **Diagnostics_Mode**, and then select **Boot**.
- To access the Diagnostics Menu from the home screen, on the control panel, press the following buttons in this sequence: **Back**, **Back**, **Start**, **Start**

Reports

Device Settings

This report lists all the current printer settings.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > **Device** > **Device Settings**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Installed Licenses

This setting lists all the installed licenses and their feature data.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > **Licenses** > **Installed Licenses**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Advanced Print Quality Samples

This setting prints the Print Quality Test Pages.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Advanced Print Quality Samples**.

Format Fax Storage

This setting deletes stored fax jobs.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Format Fax Storage > **Format Fax Storage**

Event Log

Display Log

This setting shows a history of printer events.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > **Display Log**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Print Log

This setting shows additional information about the printer events.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > **Print Log**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

Print Log Summary

This setting lists a brief summary of the various printer events.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > **Print Log Summary**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Note: The events that appear in the report vary depending on the operational history of the printer.

Mark Log

This setting allows you to create a service, maintenance, or custom log entry. Each log entry is added in the printer event log.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Event Log > **Mark Log**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2. Select a log that you want to create.

Input tray quick print

This setting lets you print a single or continuous Quick Test page in either duplex or simplex mode.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Input tray quick print**.
2. Select a paper source.
3. Select whether to print a single or continuous test page.

Printer setup

Printed page count (mono)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in mono.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer Setup**.
2. View the printed page count for mono.

Printed page count (color)

This setting displays the amount of pages printed in color.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer Setup**.
2. View the printed page count for color.

Permanent page count

This setting displays the total number of pages printed in mono and color. After all the print tests are completed, this value resets to zero.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer Setup**.
2. View the permanent page count.

Processor ID

This setting indicates the ID of the processor on the controller board.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer Setup**.
2. View the processor ID.

Serial number

This setting shows the printer serial number.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer Setup > **Serial number**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.
2. View the serial number.

Model name

This setting shows the model name of the printer.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer Setup > **Model name**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.
2. View the model name.

Engine setting [x]

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to select a printer engine setting. Possible values are 0–255. The default value is 0.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer Setup > **Engine setting [x]**
2. Select a setting, and then enter a value.

EP setup

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not change this setting without specific instructions from the next level of support.

This setting allows you to adjust the EP setup of the printer.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer Setup > **EP setup**

2 Select a setting.

Waste toner sensor calibration

To ensure the accuracy of the waste toner level detection, calibrate the sensor (waste toner bottle).

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer setup > **Waste toner sensor calibration**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2 Remove the waste toner bottle.

3 Select **Start calibration**.

If the calibration is successful, then a **`Test passed`** message appears on the display.

4 Insert the waste toner bottle, and then restart the printer.

If problems occur during calibration, then see **"Waste toner bottle error service check" on page 255**.

Printer diagnostics and adjustments

Sensor tests

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Sensor tests**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

A list of sensor tests appears.

2 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

Input
Manual Feeder
Bin/Narrow media
Fuser buckle
Fuser exit

Door interlock
Tray present
TPS L and R
Waste Toner Bottle

Motor tests

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Motor tests**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2. Select a motor.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.
- To stop a running motor in non-touch-screen printer models, press OK.

List of motor tests

Pick clutch (Tray 1 or Manual Feed)
Staging clutch
Fuser
CMY
K/Transfer belt
Fan (main)

Registration adjust

This setting lets you adjust the skew and margins or print a Quick Test page.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Registration adjust**

2. Select a setting to adjust.

Color alignment adjust

This setting allows you to adjust the color alignments and to print or reset the default settings.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Color alignment adjust**
2. Select a setting.

Supply reset

The setting resets the fuser and transfer module counter values to zero.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Supply reset**
2. Select a setting.

Weather station

This setting lets you view the temperature and humidity that is reported by the weather station.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Weather station**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Universal Override

This setting allows the user to load custom paper sizes into a paper source.

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Universal Override**
2. Select a setting to adjust.

Scanner Diagnostics

Motor Tests

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Scanner Diagnostics > **Motor Tests**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2 Select a motor.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of motor tests

Scanner
ADF transport

Sensor Test

This test verifies the status of the scanner sensors.

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Scanner diagnostics > **Sensor test**

A list of sensor tests appears.

2 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

ADF paper present
ADF scan

Feed Test

This test allows for a continuous feed from the ADF or flatbed.

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Scanner Diagnostics > **Feed Test**

Note: Set the paper size to match the paper loaded in the ADF tray if necessary.

2 Touch **Feed Test**.

Scanner Calibration Reset

Before starting the test, clean the scanner. For more information, see **"Cleaning the scanner" on page 450**.

C300 procedure

1 Load the calibration sheet to the ADF tray.

Note: The calibration sheet is the blank sheet that is provided with the flatbed scanner and ADF FRU. If the calibration sheet is not available, then use a white sheet instead.

2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Scanner Diagnostics**.

3 Touch **Scanner Calibration Reset**.

Notes:

- After the calibration sheet is picked and fed to the ADF, it stops for about 30 to 45 seconds before resuming.
- A Test Completed message prompts when the calibration is finished.

To verify the result, do the following:

a Load the ADF with a document containing light and dark content.

b Print a two-sided copy of the document.

Notes:

- If the back side of the copy has vertical streaks, then clean the ADF glass and ADF glass pad, and then print another copy.
- If the streaks still appear, then repeat the cleaning and verification procedure or replace the scanner cover.

Additional input tray diagnostics

Sensor tests

This menu is available only in some printer models.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Additional input tray diagnostics > **Sensor tests**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

   A list of sensor tests appears.

2. Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

   Notes:

   - The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
   - If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

Input
Door (tray 2)
Door (tray 3)
Tray present (tray 2)
Tray present (tray 3)
Pass-through (tray 2)
Pass-through (tray 3)
Media low (tray 2)
Media low (tray 3)

Motor tests

This menu is available only in some printer models.

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Additional input tray diagnostics > **Motor tests**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2. Select a motor.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.

- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.
- To stop a running motor in non-touch-screen printer models, press OK.

List of motor tests

Pick (tray 2)
Pick (tray 3)
Pass-through (tray 2)
Pass-through (tray 3)

Config Menu

Entering the Config menu

From the control panel, navigate to:

Settings > **Device** > **Maintenance** > **Config Menu**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

Config Menu

Menu item	Description
USB Configuration USB PnP 1* 2	Change the USB driver mode of the printer to improve its compatibility with a personal computer.
USB Configuration USB Scan to Local On* Off	Set whether the USB device driver enumerates as a USB Simple device (single interface) or as a USB Composite device (multiple interfaces).
USB Configuration USB Speed Full Auto*	Set the USB port to run at full speed and disable its high-speed capabilities.
Tray Configuration Tray Linking Automatic Off*	Set the printer to link the trays that have the same paper type and paper size settings. **Note:** This menu item is available only in some printer models.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Tray Configuration Show Tray Insert Message Off Only for unknown sizes* Always	Display a message to select paper size and type after inserting the tray.
Tray Configuration A5 Loading Short Edge Long Edge*	Specify the page orientation when loading A5 paper size.
Tray Configuration Paper Prompts Auto* Manual Paper	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load paper appears.
Tray Configuration Envelope Prompts Auto* Manual Envelope	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load envelope appears.
Tray Configuration Action for Prompts Prompt user* Continue Use current	Set the printer to resolve paper- or envelope-related change prompts.
Reports Menu Settings Page Event Log Event Log Summary	Print reports about printer menu settings, status, and event logs.
Supply Usage And Counters Clear Supply Usage History	Reset the supply usage history, such as number of pages and days remaining, to the factory shipped level.
Supply Usage And Counters Fuser Reset ITM Reset	Reset the counter after installing a new supply.
Printer Emulations PPDS Emulation Off* On	Set the printer to recognize and use the PPDS data stream.
Printer Emulations PS Emulation On* Off	Set the printer to recognize and use the PS data stream.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Page Timeout 0–60 (60*)	Set the page timeout during emulation.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Reset Emulator After Job On Off*	Reset the emulator after a print job.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Disable Printer Message Access On* Off	Disable access to the printer message during emulation.
Fax Configuration Fax Low Power Support Disable Sleep Permit Sleep Auto*	Set fax to enter Sleep mode whenever the printer determines that it should.
Print Configuration Black Only Mode Off* On	Print color content in grayscale.
Print Configuration Color Trapping Off 1 2* 3 4 5	Enhance the printed output to compensate for misregistration in the printer.
Print Configuration Font Sharpening 0–150 (24*)	Set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens are used when printing font data. For example, if the value is 24, then all fonts sized 24 points or less use the high-frequency screens.
Device Operations Quiet Mode On Off*	Set the printer to operate in Quiet Mode. **Note:** Enabling this setting slows down the printer performance.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Device Operations Safe Mode Off* On	Set the printer to operate in a special mode, in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible, despite known issues. For example, when set to On, and the duplex motor is nonfunctional, the printer performs one-sided printing of the documents even if the job is two-sided printing.
Device Operations Clear Custom Status	Erase user-defined strings for the Default or Alternate custom messages.
Device Operations Clear all remotely-installed messages	Erase messages that were remotely installed. **Note:** This menu item is available only in some printer models.
Device Operations Automatically Display Error Screens On* Off	Show existing error messages on the display after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time equal to the Screen Timeout setting.
Toner patch sensor setup Calibration frequency preference Disabled Fewest color adjustments Fewer color adjustments Normal* Better color accuracy Best color accuracy	Set the default calibration frequency.
Toner patch sensor setup Full calibration	Run the full color calibration.
Toner patch sensor setup Print TPS information page	Print a diagnostic page that contains toner patch sensor calibration.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Print Quick Test	Print a Quick Test target page. **Note:** Make sure that the margin spacing on the target page is uniform all the way around the target. If it is not, then the printer margins may need to be reset.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Front ADF Registration Rear ADF Registration Flatbed Registration	Manually register the flatbed and ADF after replacing the ADF, scanner glass, or controller board.
Scanner Configuration Edge Erase Flatbed Edge Erase 0–6 (3*) ADF Edge Erase 0–6 (3*)	Set the size, in millimeters, of the no-print area around an ADF or flatbed scan job.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Scanner Configuration Disable Scanner Enabled* Disabled ADF Disabled	Disable the scanner when it is not working properly.
Scanner Configuration Tiff Byte Order CPU Endianness* Little Endian Big Endian	Set the byte order of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Scanner Configuration Exact Tiff Rows Per Strip On* Off	Set the RowsPerStrip tag value of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

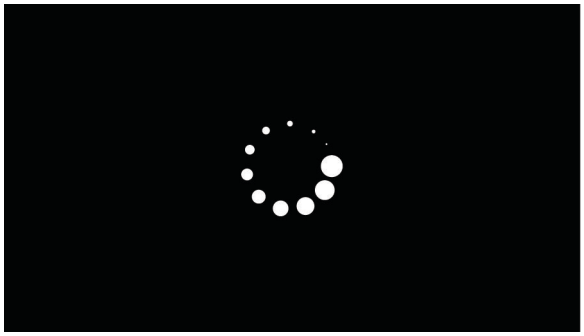
Service Engineer (SE) Menu

Entering Invalid engine mode

This mode allows the printer to load the correct firmware code.

1. Unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
2. Open tray 1.
3. Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet.

   When the display shows the following icon, close tray 1.



4. Touch **->** to navigate the menu that appears on the display, and then select **ENGINE_FLASH**.

Entering the SE Menu

To access the menu from the home screen, on the control panel, press the following buttons in this sequence:

Back, **Back**, **Home**, **Home**

Fax SE Menu

Use this menu to help resolve fax transmission and reception issues.

Enter the SE menu, and then touch **Fax SE Menu**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
Agency Test Menu	• Go Off Hook • Ring Detect • Generate Tones • Modulations
Fax Settings	• Fax Modulations • FOIP Settings • Miscellaneous Settings • Reset Fax Settings
Modem Settings	• Caller ID Pattern **Note:** Changing the value of this setting also changes the value of the Caller ID setting in the Fax Settings. • Pulse Dial Type • Disable Sending CRP
Fax logs	• Print all T30 Logs • Print CallerID Log • Print Call Log • Print Fax Settings • Print Job Log • Print All T30 Log Errors • Print All Auto Captured Logs On • Print T38 Trace Log • Clear T38 Trace Log
Reboot System	N/A

General SE Menu

- Capture Logs to USB Drive

  Note: This setting allows you to save a log file to a USB drive.
- Code Versions
- Debug Level

Network SE Menu

Enter the SE menu, and then select **Network SE Menu**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top-level menu	Intermediate menu
HISTORY	• Print History • Mark History
MAC	• Set Card Speed • LAA • Keep Alive
NPAP	Print Alerts
TCP/IP	• DHCP Request Options • netstat • arp • Allow SNMP Set • MTU • Meditech Mode • RAW LPR Mode • Garp Interval
Wireless Settings	Wireless Performance Enhancement
	Unset Wireless Region
Ping Test	• Ping Address • Attempts • Packet Size • Ping
Other Actions	• ifconfig • IPtables [Firewall Dump] • IP6tables [Firewall Dump] • IPsec Dump
Enable/Disable USB Auto Suspend	N/A
Enable DHCPCD Debugging	N/A
Enable WPA-supplicant Debugging	N/A
Enable Ethernet Gigabit	N/A

Scanner SE Menu

Enter this setting to view the calibration data.

Parts removal

Data security notice

Identifying printer memory

- **Volatile memory**—The printer uses standard random access memory (RAM) to buffer user data temporarily during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Nonvolatile memory**—The printer may use two forms of nonvolatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, printer settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- **Hard disk memory**—Some printers have a hard disk drive installed. The hard disk is designed for printer-specific functionality and cannot be used for long-term storage of data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not let users extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.

The following parts can store memory:

- Printer control panel
- User interface controller card (UICC)
- Controller board
- Optional hard disks

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

Erasing printer memory

To erase volatile memory or buffered data, turn off the printer.

To erase non-volatile memory or individual settings, device and network settings, security settings, and embedded solutions, do the following:

1. From the control panel, navigate to:

   Settings > **Device** > **Maintenance** > **Out of Service Erase** > **Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.
2. Select either **Start initial setup** or **Leave printer offline**.

Removal precautions

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: The low-voltage power supply (LVPS) and the high-voltage power supply (HVPS) may have residual voltage present. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch their circuit components or the solder side of the board. Only handle them by their outer edges or metal housing.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.

CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD: To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

Précautions de retrait

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Une tension résiduelle peut être présente dans le bloc d'alimentation basse tension (LVPS) et le bloc d'alimentation haute tension (HVPS). Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, ne touchez pas les composants du circuit ou le côté soudure de la carte. Tenez-les uniquement par leurs extrémités ou le boîtier en métal.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.

ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE : L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.

ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT : Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

Precauciones durante la extracción

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: La fuente de alimentación de bajo voltaje (LVPS) y la fuente de alimentación de alto voltaje (HVPS) pueden presentar voltaje residual. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, no toque los componentes del circuito ni el lateral soldado de la placa. Manipule solo los bordes exteriores o la carcasa metálica.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.

PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE: El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO: Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Demontage

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Im Niederspannungsnetzteil (LVPS) und Hochspannungsnetzteil (HVPS) liegt unter Umständen Restspannung vor. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, berühren Sie keine umliegenden Bauteile oder die Lötseite der Platine. Fassen Sie sie nur an den Außenkanten oder am Metallgehäuse an.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswechselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswechselspannung erforderlich ist.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.

VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE: Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.

VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR: Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.

Handling ESD-sensitive parts

To prevent damage to the electrostatic discharge (ESD)-sensitive parts in the printer, do the following:

- Turn off the printer before removing logic boards.
- Keep the parts in their original packing material until you are ready to install them into the printer.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Use the ESD wrist strap. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This action discharges any static electricity in your body to the printer.
- Hold the parts by their edge connector shroud. Do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, then use the correct tool.
- If possible, keep all parts in a grounded metal cabinet.
- Do not place the parts on the printer cover or on a metal table. If you need to put down the parts, then put them in their packing material.
- Prevent parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Cover the printer when you are not working on it.
- Be careful while working with the parts when cold-weather heating is used. Low humidity increases static electricity.

Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Il existe un risque d'explosion si une batterie lithium est placée de façon incorrecte. Ne rechargez pas, ne démontez pas et n'incinérez pas une batterie lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES: La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

1. Replace the affected component.

   Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2. Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

   Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers will perform a POR automatically if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

3. Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
   - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
   - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

Updating the printer firmware

Warning—Potential Damage: Before updating the printer firmware, ask the next level of support for the correct code. Using an incorrect code level may damage the printer.

The printer must be in ready state to update the firmware.

Using a flash drive

This procedure applies only to printer models with front USB support.

1. Insert the flash drive.

   The display shows the files on the flash drive.
2. Select the file that you need to flash.

Note: Do not turn off the printer while the update is going on.

Using a network computer

Using the File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

1. Turn on the printer.
2. Obtain the IP address:
   - From the home screen
   - From the Network Overview section of the Network/Ports menu
3. From the command prompt of a network computer, open an FTP session to the printer IP address.
4. Use a PUT command to place the firmware file on the printer.

   The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.
5. Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

Using the Embedded Web Server

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

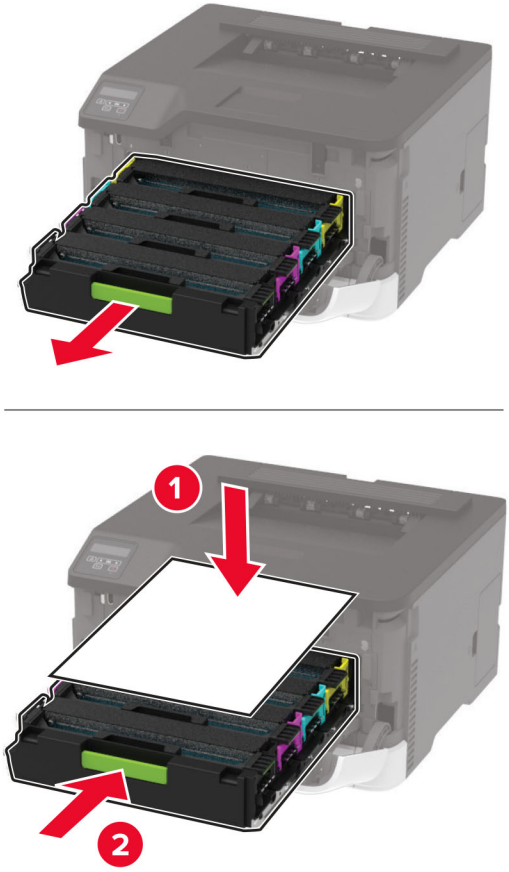
1. Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
2. From the home page, navigate to:

   Settings > **Device** > **Update Firmware**
3. Select the file to use.

   The printer performs a POR sequence.
4. Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

Covering the print cartridge tray

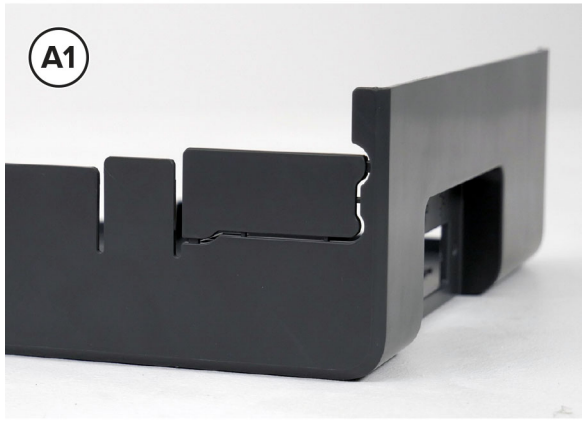
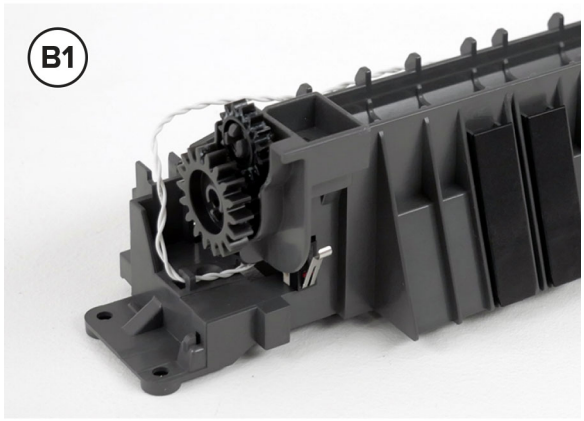
Warning—Potential Damage: If the printer is laid on its side, then toner contamination may occur. To minimize contamination, cover the print cartridge tray.

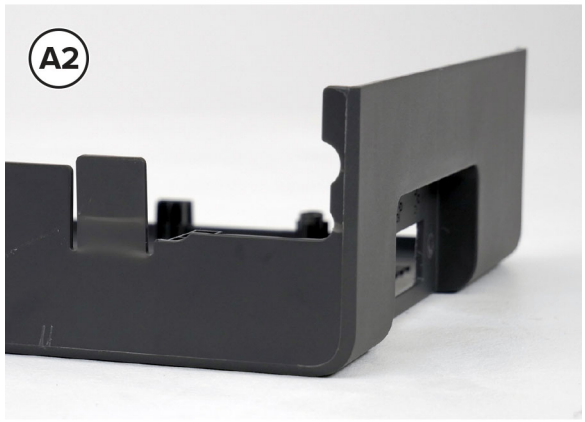
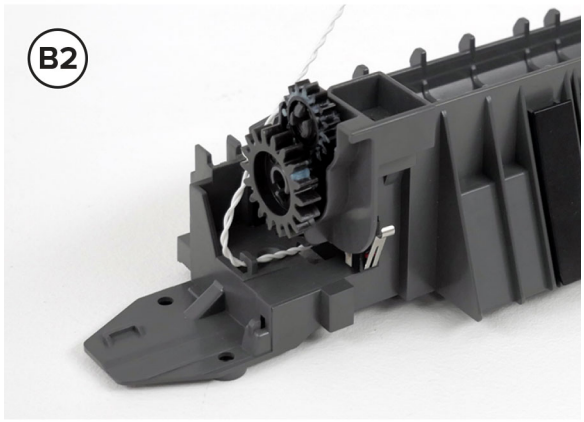


Note: To avoid a false reading on the amount of waste toner, tap the waste toner bottle to dislodge the toner particles from its walls.

Compatibility information for left cover and separator bracket

1 Use the following table to determine the variant of the left cover and separator bracket.

Left cover variants	Separator bracket variants
	

Left cover variants	Separator bracket variants
	

2 Use the following table to perform additional actions depending on the part combination.

Part combination	Action
A1 and B1—C300	Break off the port cover from the left cover.
A1 and B2 **Note:** The B2 separator bracket is not applicable C300	

Adjustments

Registration adjustment

Image misalignments can occur after printhead replacement. Perform this procedure to correct the position of the image relative to the paper edges.

Note: You cannot perform mechanical registration or skew adjustments on this printhead.

Before performing the procedure, make sure that the paper guides are properly set and the paper settings on the printer match the paper size loaded in the tray.

Adjusting the skew

The skew adjustment changes the angle of the horizontal lines so that the lines can be aligned with the leading edge of the page. As the skew setting is changed, the top line on the test page stays in place at the left end, while its right end tilts up or down. All horizontal lines on the page tilt at that same angle while the vertical lines remain vertical. Changing the skew setting moves the right edge of the page up and down, and changes the angle of the top and bottom lines. If the skew is properly adjusted, then the horizontal lines at the top of the page are parallel to the leading edge of the page.

Parts removal

To check for skew:

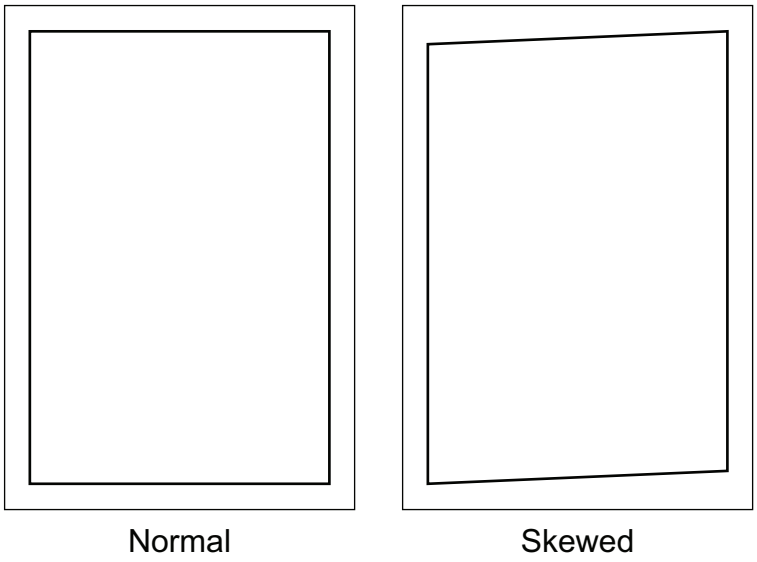
1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Registration adjust**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2. Select **Quick Test**.

   The printer prints a test page.



Note: If there is no skew on the page, then go to Adjusting the margins topic. See **"Adjusting the margins" on page 356**.

To adjust the skew:

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Registration adjust** > **Top Skew**

2. Adjust the value.

   Notes:

   - For non-touch-screen printer models, use the left or right arrow button to increase or decrease the value.
   - Increasing the value of the skew rotates the horizontal lines clockwise. The left end of the line remains in the same place and the right end moves downward.
   - Decreasing the value of the skew rotates the horizontal lines counterclockwise. The left end of the line remains in the same place and the right end moves upward.

3. Print a Quick Test page to verify the change.

4 Repeat step 1 through step 3 until the horizontal line is properly aligned with the leading edge of the page.

5 Check for proper margin alignment. See **"Adjusting the margins" on page 356**.

Adjusting the margins

To check for proper margin alignment:

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

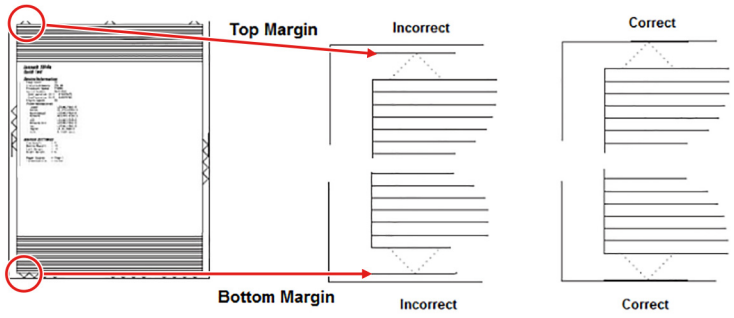
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Registration adjust**

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

2 Select **Quick Test**.

The printer prints a test page.

3 Check the top and bottom margins of the test page for proper alignment.



To adjust the margins:

1 Refer to the test page, and then check the arrows along the margins.

Notes:

- The arrows must be completely visible along the edges.
- The tip of the arrows must point to the edges of the paper.

2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Registration adjust**

3 Select the margin to adjust.

4 Adjust the value.

Notes:

- For non-touch-screens, use the left or right arrow buttons to increase or decrease the value.
- Increasing the value of the top margin setting pushes the top edge of the image downward.
- Increasing the value of the bottom margin setting pushes the bottom edge of the image upward.
- Increasing the value of the left margin setting pushes the left margin to the right.
- Increasing the value of the right margin setting pushes the right margin to the left.

5 Print a Quick Test page to verify the change.

6 Repeat step 3 through step 5 until the margins are correct.

7 Check for proper color alignment. See **"Adjusting the color alignment" on page 357**.

Adjusting the color alignment

For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Color alignment adjust** > **AA Adjustment**

Note: The procedure is performed on the cyan, magenta, and yellow colors.

2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Color alignment adjust** > **Cyan** > **Quick Test**

Check the alignment markings on the test page. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Color alignment adjust** > **Yellow** > **Quick Test**

Check the alignment markings on the test page. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Printer diagnostics and adjustments > **Color alignment adjust** > **Magenta** > **Quick Test**

Check the alignment markings on the test page. Follow the instructions on the test page to correct the color misalignment.

5 If color misalignment still occurs, then repeat step 1 through step 4.

Printhead characterization

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Printhead characterization**.

Notes:

- A new printhead includes a flash drive that contains the characterization data.
- After installing a new printhead, enter the characterization data using any of the following procedures.
- The characterization data cannot be used on another printhead. Erase the files from the flash drive after entering the characterization data.

Entering characterization data from the flash drive

Note: This procedure applies only to printer models with front USB support.

1 Insert the flash drive into the USB port.

Note: The printer copies automatically the required data from the flash drive. The printer restarts after copying the data.

2 While the printer is restarting, remove the flash drive.

3 Perform the printhead adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**.

Entering characterization data using WinBlast

1. On your laptop, create a folder and name it *Printhead data*.
2. Copy the flash drive contents to the folder.
3. Connect the laptop to the printer using a USB cable.
4. In the Printhead data folder, run the WinBlast application.
5. Select the printer.
6. Click **...**, access the Printhead data folder, and then select the *.npa* file.
7. Click **Send**. On the control panel, the printer shows its status while processing the files. After the update, restart the printer.
8. Perform the printhead adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**.

Entering characterization data on a network

Note: Request permission from the customer to use the network.

1. On your Windows laptop, create a folder and name it *Printhead data*.
2. Copy the flash drive contents to the folder. Take note of the *.npa* filename.
3. Obtain the IP address of the printer.
4. On the laptop, use the command prompt to enter the Printhead data folder.
5. Type the following:

   tcpipblast.exe <printer IP address> <.npa filename>

   For example:

6. Press **Enter**. On the control panel, the printer shows its status while processing the files. After the update, restart the printer.
7. Perform the printhead adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**.

Sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration

To ensure the accuracy of the waste toner level detection, calibrate the sensor (waste toner bottle).

1. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

   Printer setup > **Waste toner sensor calibration**

   For non-touch-screen printer models, press OK to navigate through the settings.
2. Remove the waste toner bottle.

3 Select **Start calibration**.

If the calibration is successful, then a **Test passed** message appears on the display.

4 Install the waste toner bottle, and then restart the printer.

Removal procedures

Keep the following tips in mind as you replace parts:

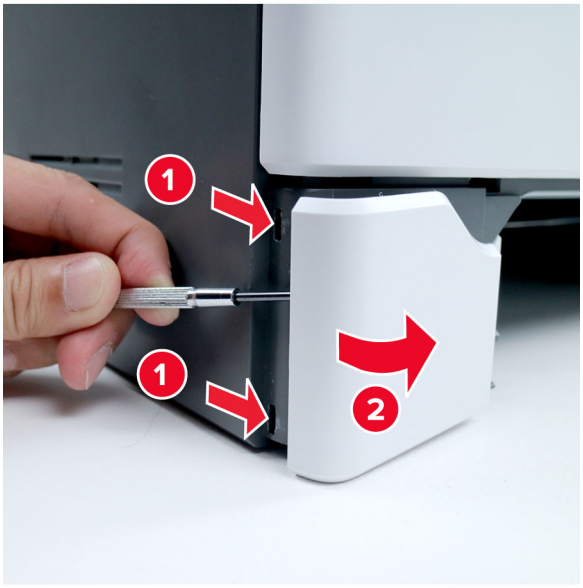
- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. Do not forget to install these cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the print cartridges before removing other printer parts. Carefully set the cartridges on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. Protect the cartridges from light while out of the printer.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, install the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When installing a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.
- For printers that have an electronic power switch, make sure to unplug the power cord after powering off.

Left side removals

Left cover removal

1 Remove the tray and manual feeder.

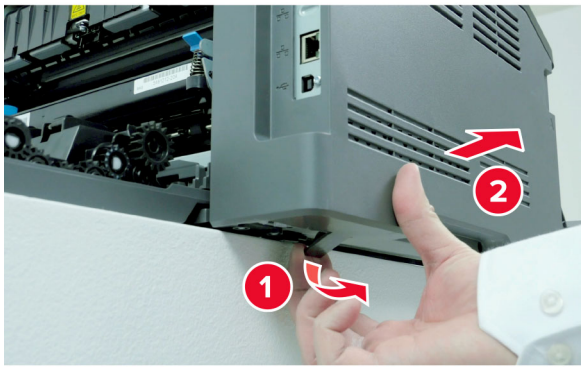
2 Remove the lower front cover.



3 Remove the two screws.

4 Open the front and rear doors.

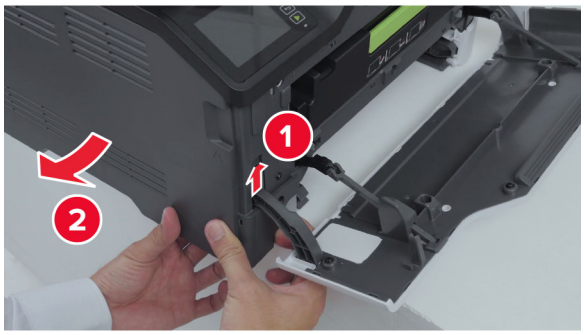
5 Position the printer as shown, and then release the rear latch.



6 Release the rear latch.

7 Release the front latch.

8 Remove the cover.

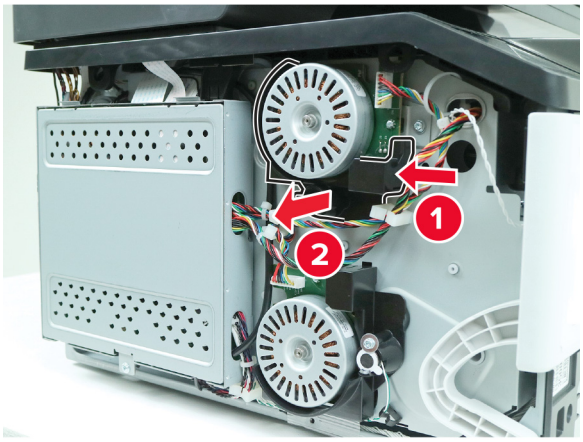


Installation warning: To avoid compatibility issues, see **"Compatibility information for left cover and separator bracket" on page 352** before installing the replacement part.

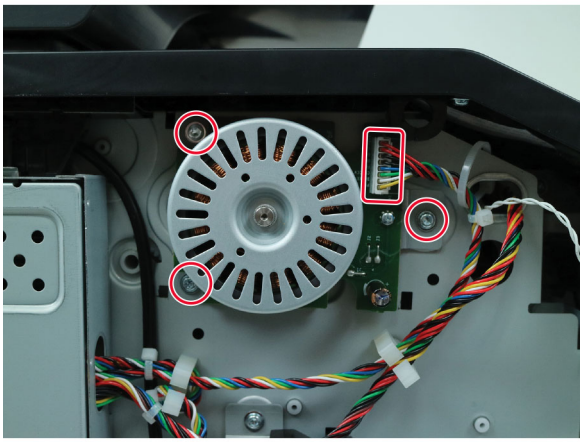
Motor (CMY) removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove the cover.



3 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the three screws.

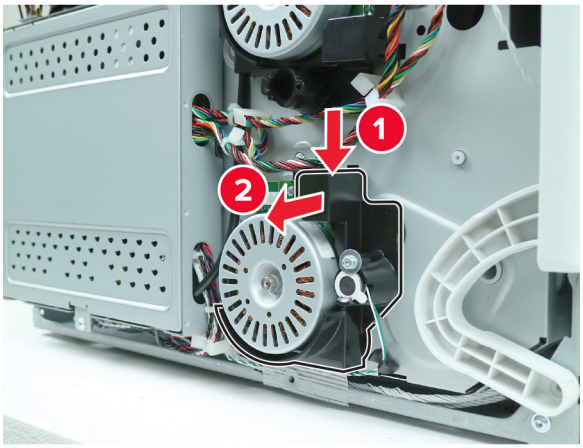


4 Remove the motor.

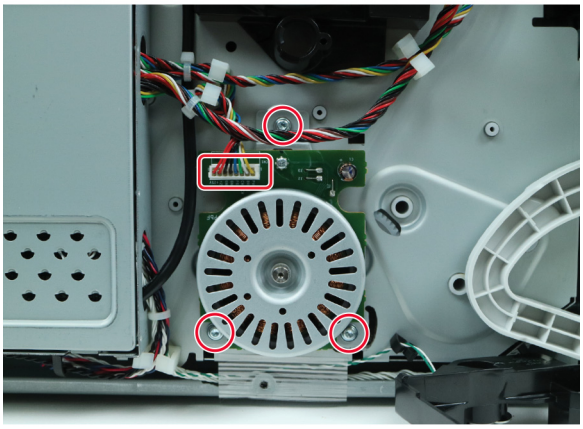
Motor (K/transfer belt) removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove the cover.



3 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the three screws.

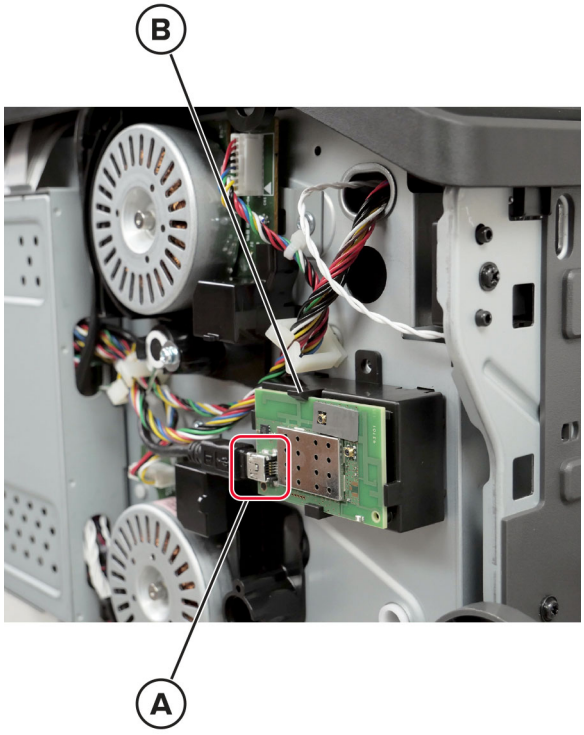


4 Remove the motor.

Wireless network card removal

Note: Not all printer models have a detachable wireless network card.

1. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.
2. Disconnect the cable (A), and then release the latch (B).

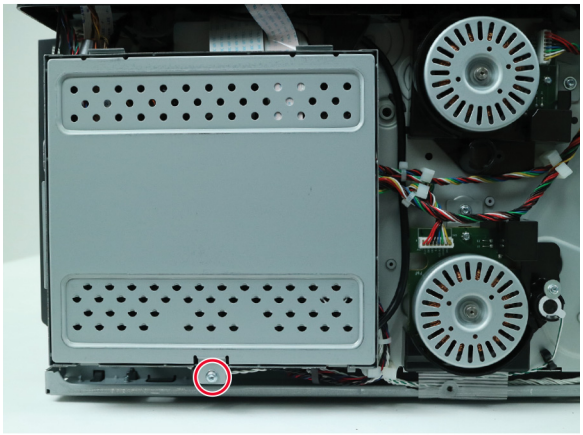


3. Remove the card.

Controller board shield removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove screw, and then remove the shield.



Controller board removal

Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

1 Replace the affected component.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers will perform automatically a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

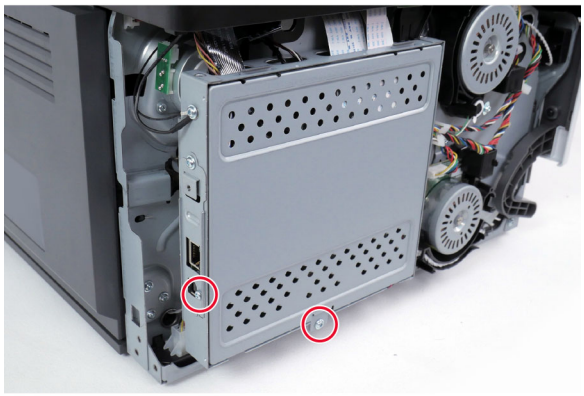
3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Perform a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.

- If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
- If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

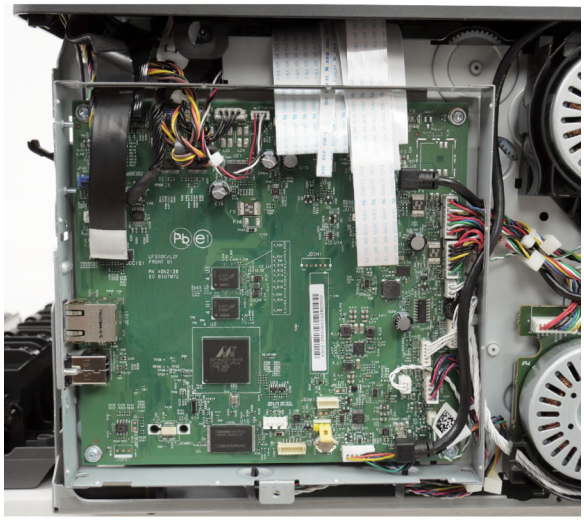
C300 controller board

1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the two screws, and then remove the controller board shield.



3 Disconnect all the board cables.



4 Remove the four screws.

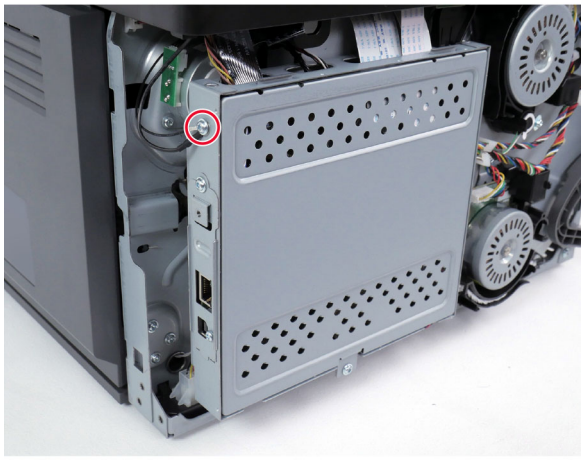
5 Remove the board.

Installation note: After installing the new board, perform the sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration. See **"Sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration" on page 358**.

Controller board bracket removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

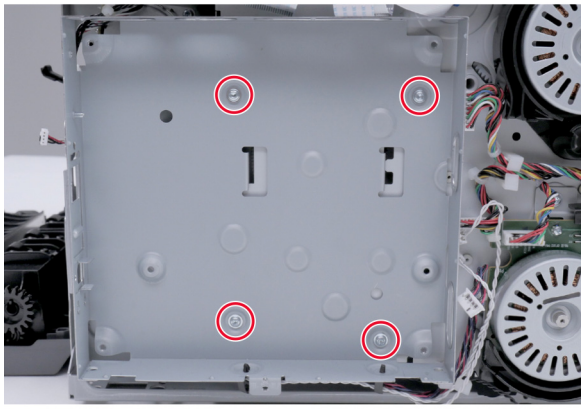
2 Remove the ground screw.



3 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

4 Remove the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**.

5 Remove the four screws.



6 Remove the bracket.

Motor (fuser) removal

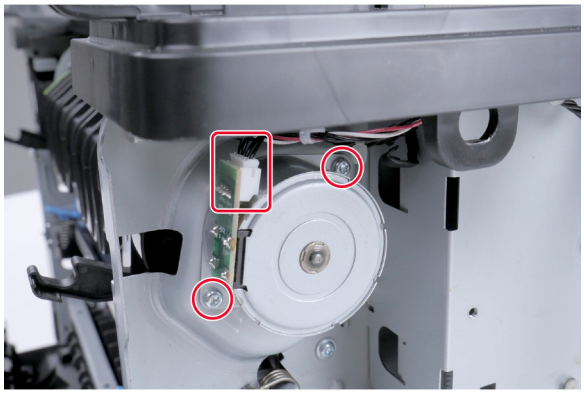
1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.

3 Remove the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**.

4 Remove the controller board bracket. See **“Controller board bracket removal” on page 369**.

5 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the two screws.



6 Remove the motor.

Staging clutch removal

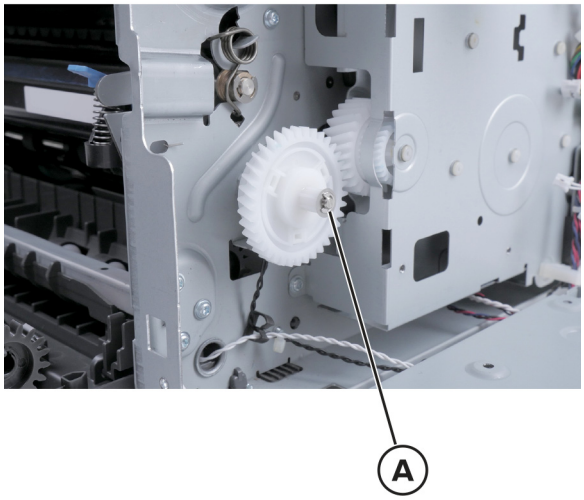
1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.

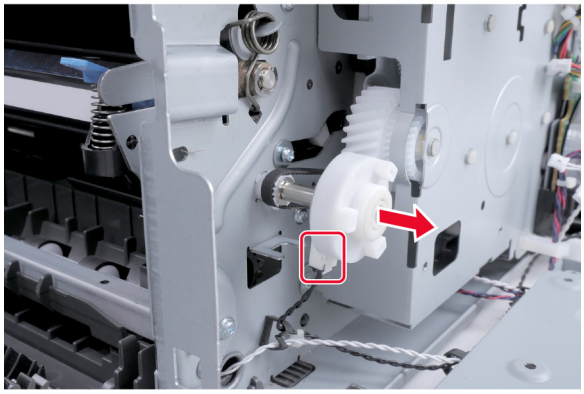
3 Remove the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**.

4 Remove the controller board bracket. See **"Controller board bracket removal" on page 369**.

5 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the staging clutch gear.



6 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the clutch.



Gearbox removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Gearbox removal**.

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

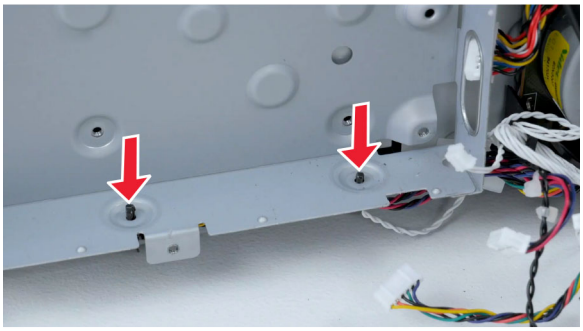
2 Remove the print cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**.

3 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

4 Remove the controller board. See **"Controller board removal" on page 365**.

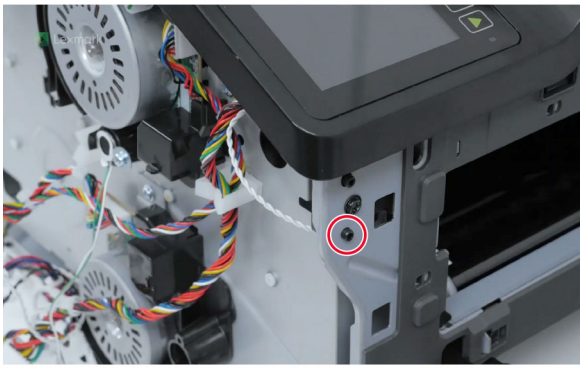
5 Release the cable guides from the bracket.

Note: Using a pair of pliers, pinch the cable guide latches to make them fit their holes.



6 Remove the controller board bracket. See **“Controller board bracket removal” on page 369**.

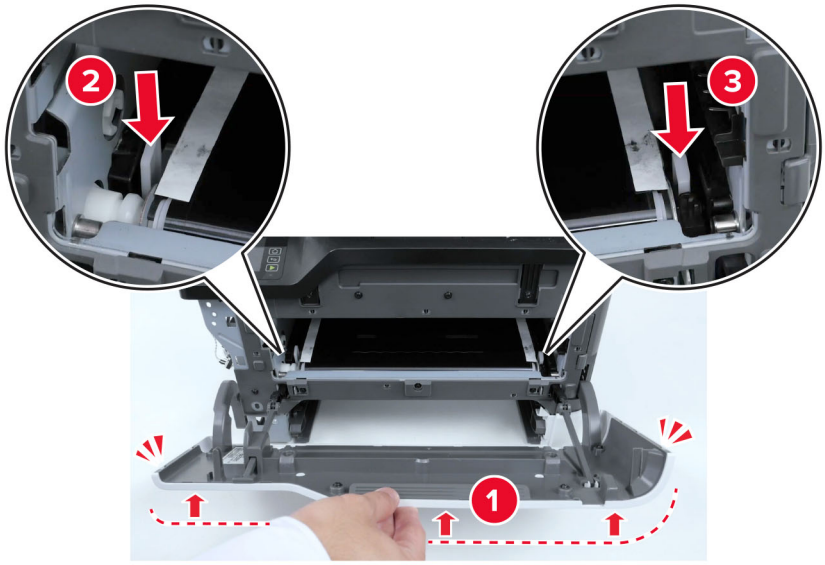
7 Remove the screw, and then release the printhead interlock switch from the frame.



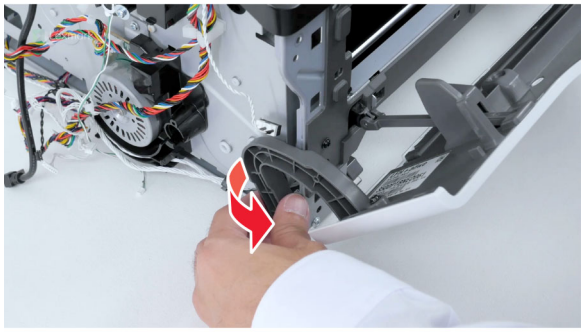
8 Remove the screw, and then release the switch from its bracket.

Installation note: Be careful not to disconnect the switch cable from the printhead.

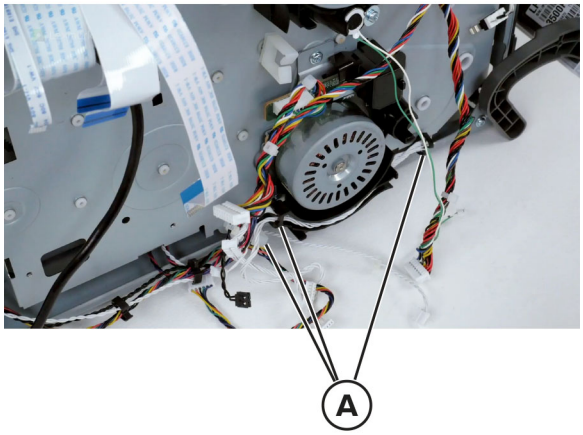
9 Slightly push the door as shown, and then press the latches to lock.



10 Release, and then move the door hinge out of the way.

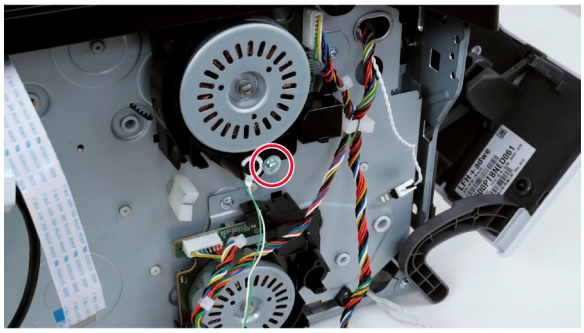


11 Release the cables from their guides (A).

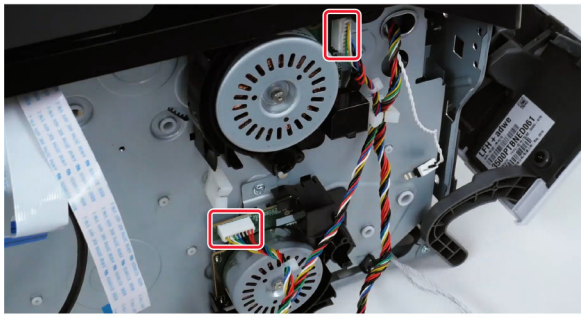


12 Remove the screw, and then remove the speaker.

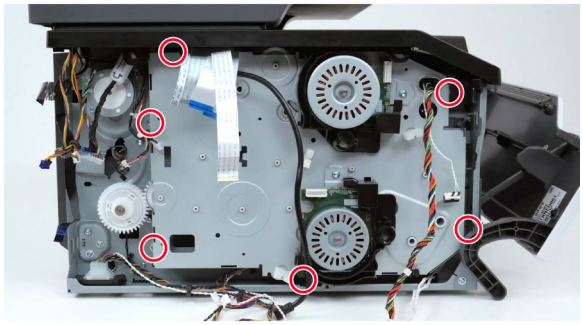
Note: Not all printer models have a speaker.



13 Disconnect, and then release the cables.

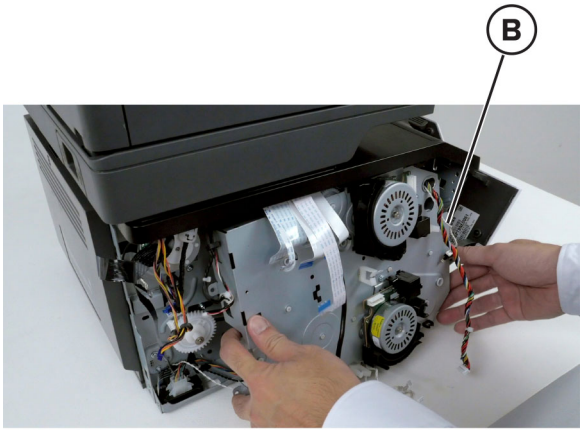


14 Remove the six screws.



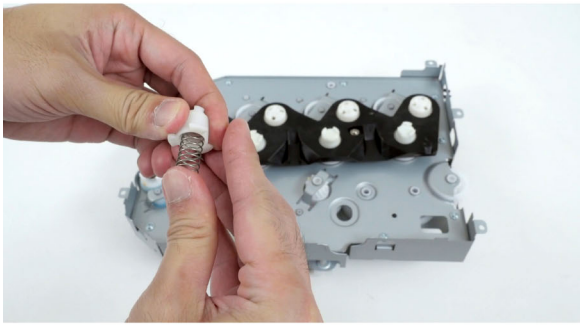
15 Remove the gearbox.

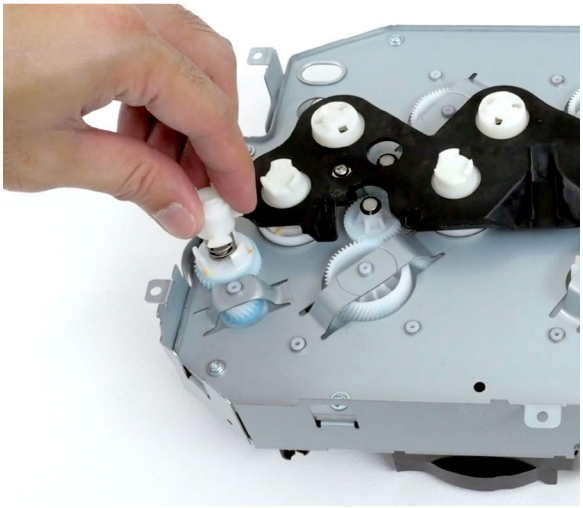
Note: Be careful not to disconnect the cable (B) from the printhead.



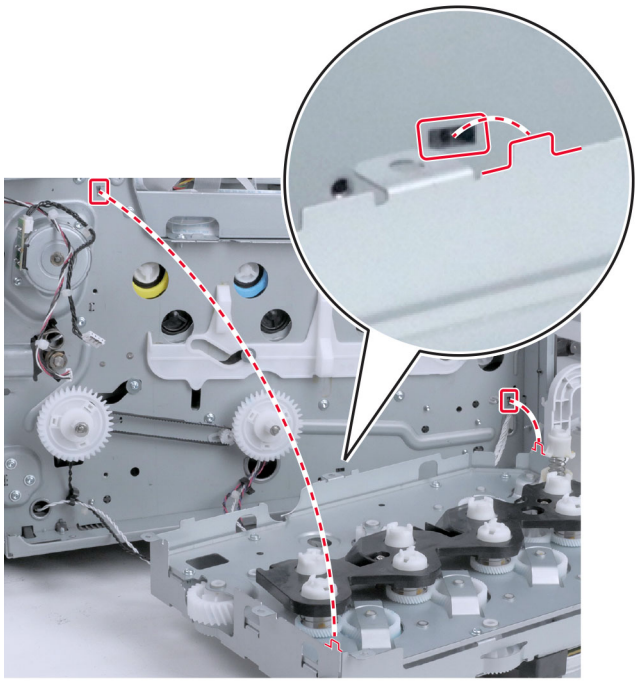
Installation notes:

- Make sure that the coupler and spring are properly installed.

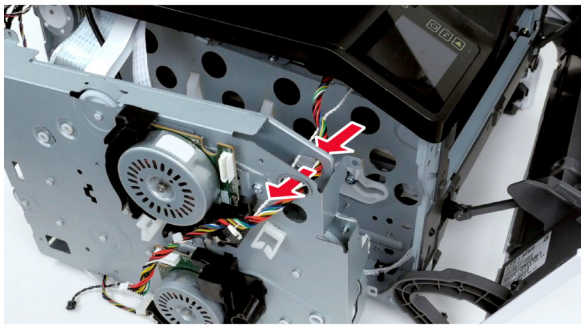




- Align the locating tabs to their slots.

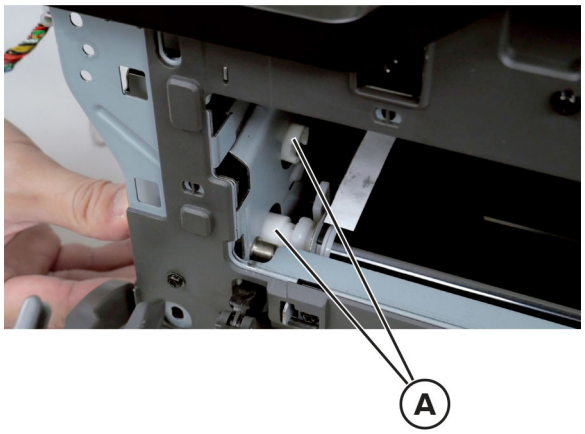


- Thread the cables to their slots. Be careful not to disconnect the switch cable from the printhead.

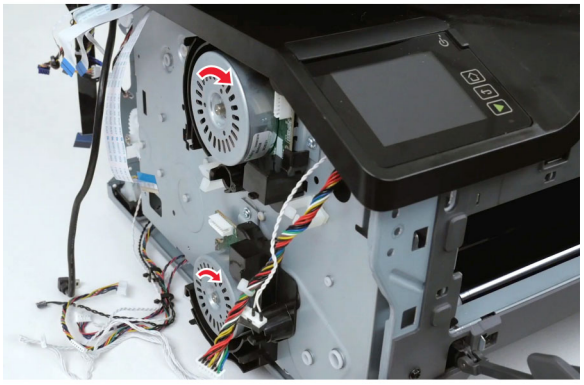


- Make sure that the coupler and spring are not detached.

- Make sure that the couplers (A) are properly engaged.



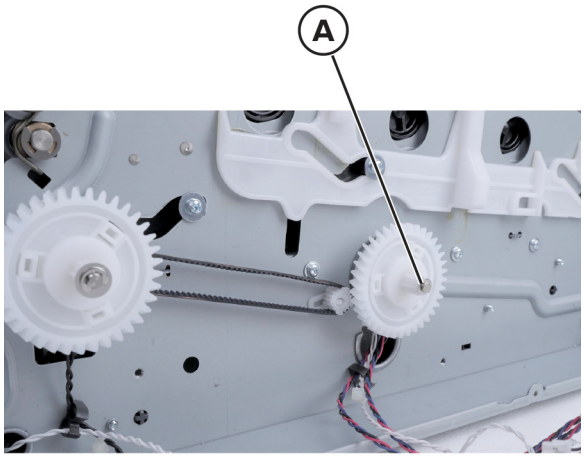
- Turn the motors to verify if the couplers move.



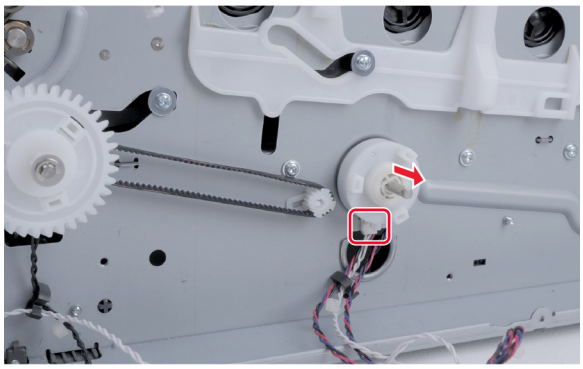
Pick clutch removal

1. Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.
2. Remove the print cartridge tray. See **“Print cartridge tray removal” on page 389**.
3. Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.
4. Remove the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**.
5. Remove the controller board bracket. See **“Controller board bracket removal” on page 369**.
6. Remove the gearbox. See **“Gearbox removal” on page 371**.

7 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the pick clutch gear.



8 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the clutch.



Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the print cartridge tray. See **“Print cartridge tray removal” on page 389**.

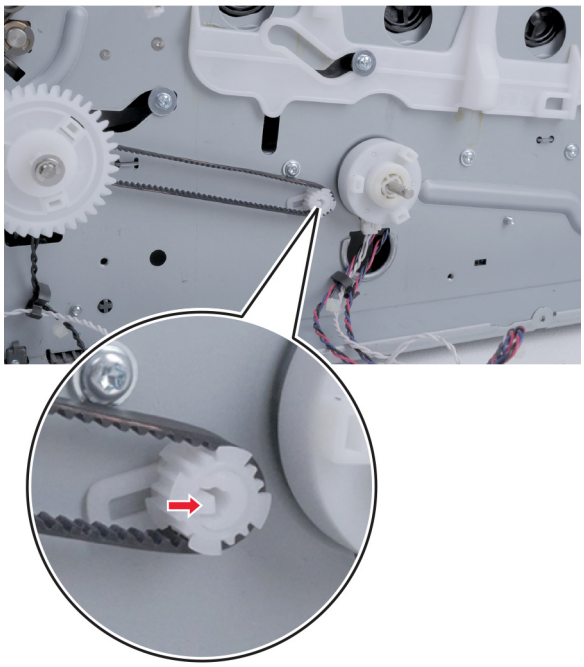
3 Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.

4 Remove the controller board. See **“Controller board removal” on page 365**.

5 Remove the controller board bracket. See **“Controller board bracket removal” on page 369**.

6 Remove the gearbox. See **“Gearbox removal” on page 371**.

7 Remove the pulley.



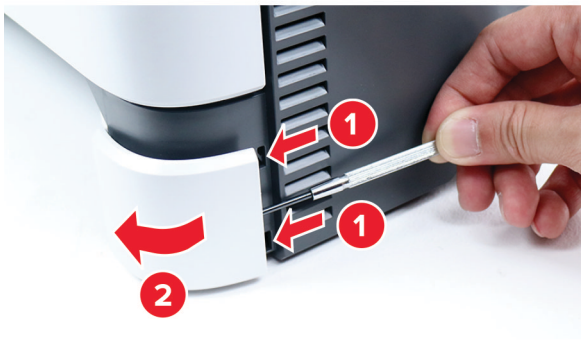
8 Remove the belt.

Right side removals

Right cover removal

1 Remove the tray and manual feeder.

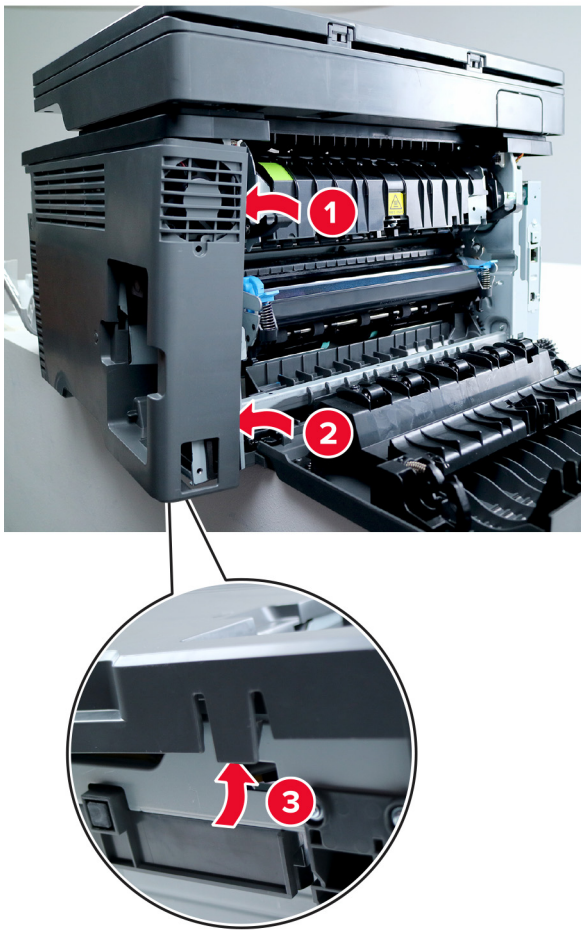
2 Remove the lower front cover.



3 Open the front and rear doors.

4 Remove the two screws.

5 Position the printer as shown, and then release the rear latches.



6 Release the front latch.

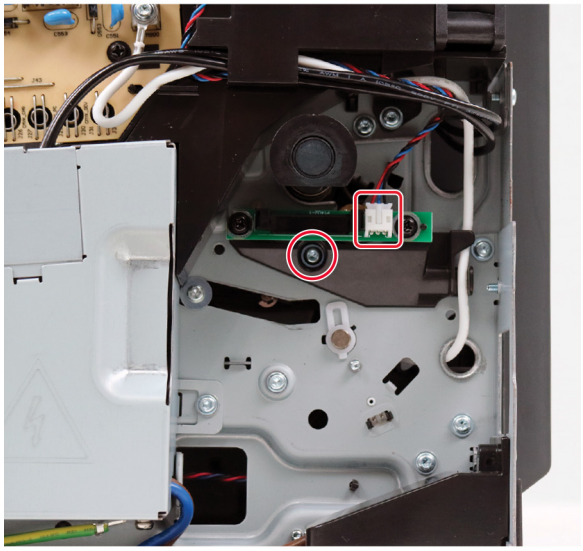
7 Remove the cover.

Sensor (waste toner bottle) removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Sensor (waste toner bottle) removal**.

1 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

2 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the screw.



3 Remove the sensor.

Installation note: Perform the sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration. See **"Sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration" on page 358**.

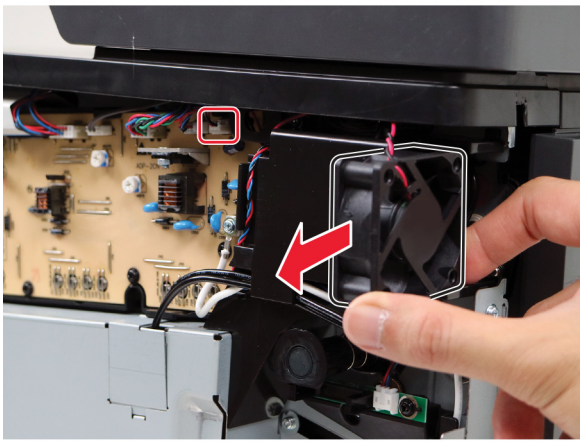
Exhaust fan removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Exhaust fan removal**.

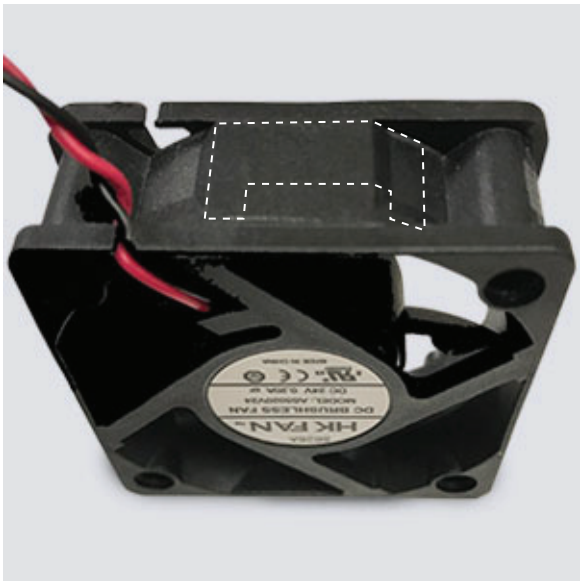
1 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

2 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the fan.

Installation note: Pay attention to the orientation of the fan.



Installation note: Stick the pad to the fan on the area shown.

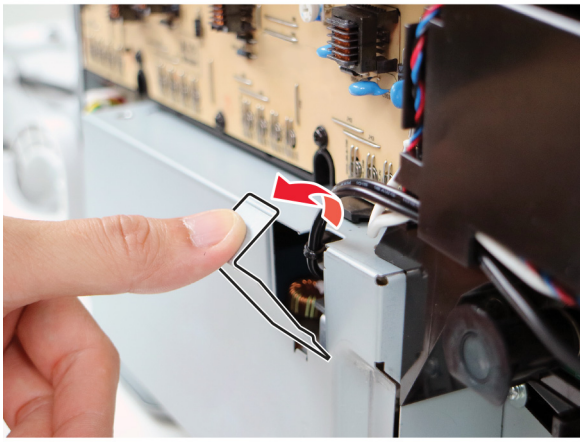


HVPS removal

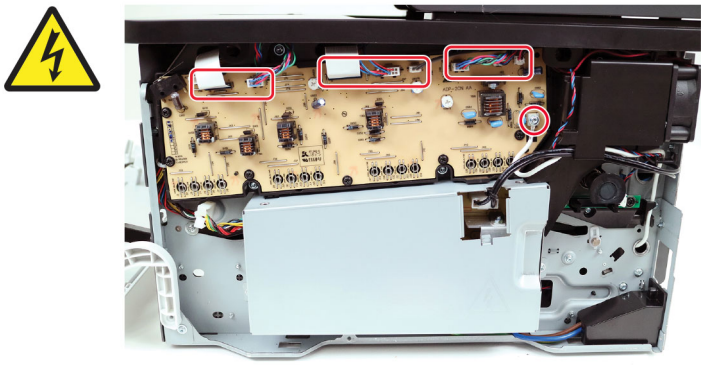
Note: For a video demonstration, see **HVPS removal**.

1 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

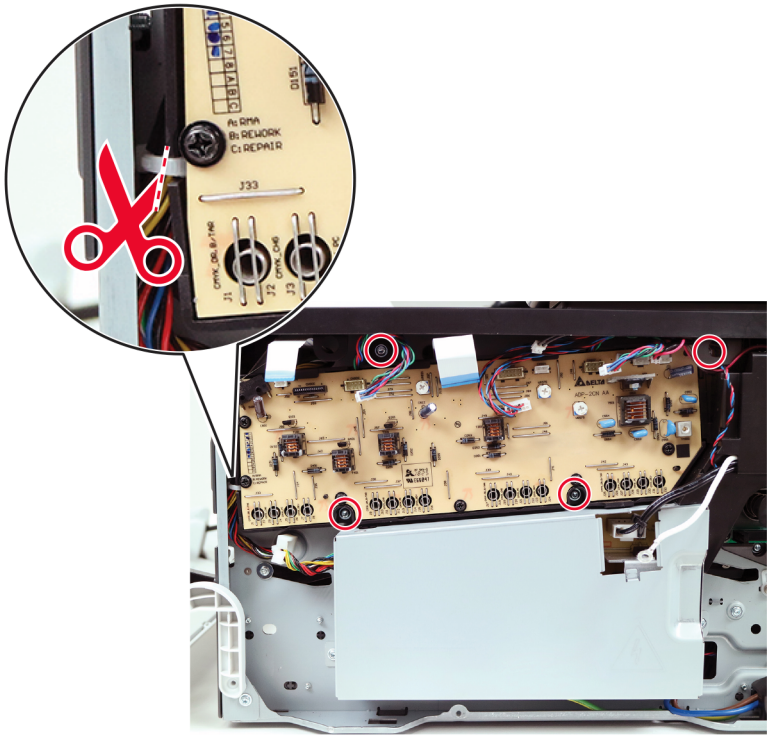
2 Remove the cover.



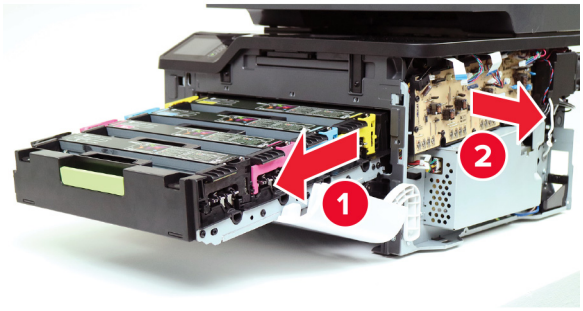
3 Disconnect all the cables, and then remove the cable screw.



4 Cut the cable tie, and then remove the four screws.



5 Remove the HVPS.

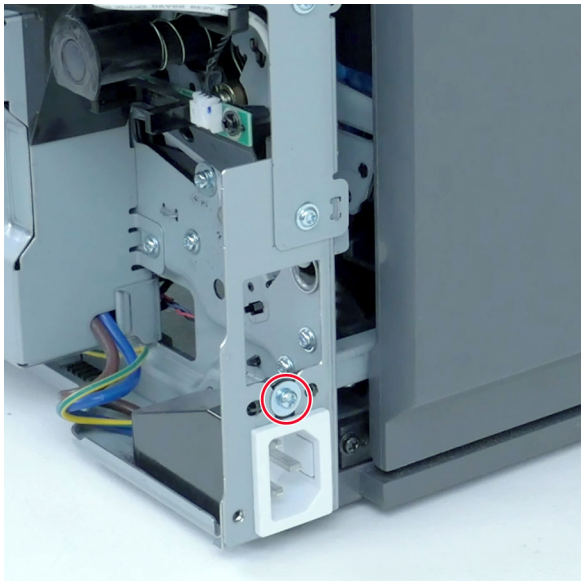


Warning—Potential Damage: Extended exposure of the cartridge to light may cause print quality problems.

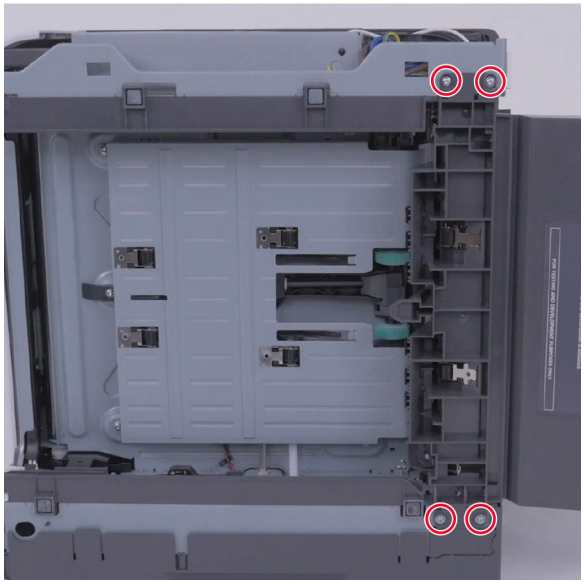
LVPS removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **LVPS removal**.

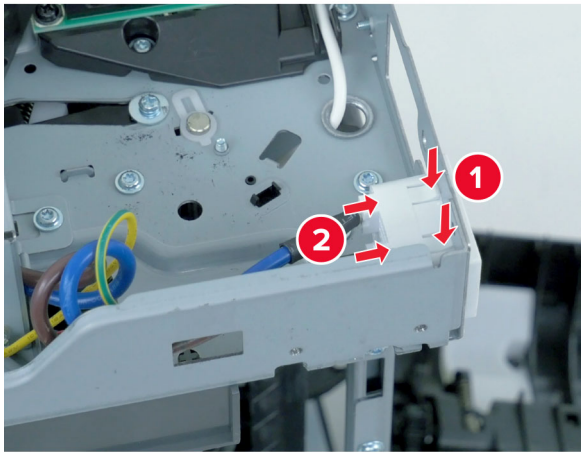
1. Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.
2. Remove the screw, and then remove the cover.



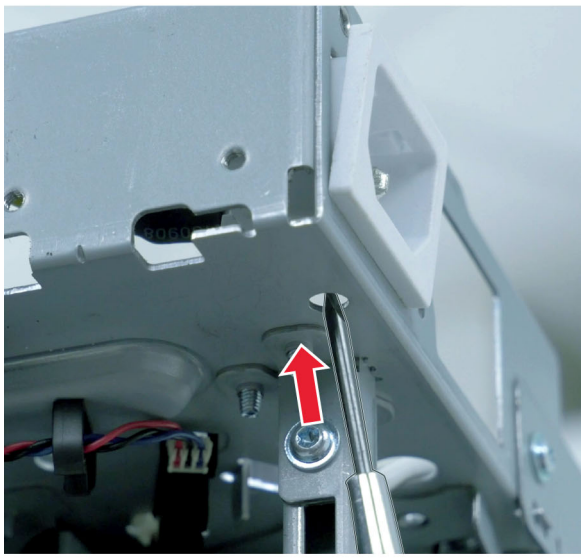
3. To minimize toner contamination, cover the print cartridge tray. See **"Covering the print cartridge tray" on page 351**.
4. Under the printer, remove the four screws.

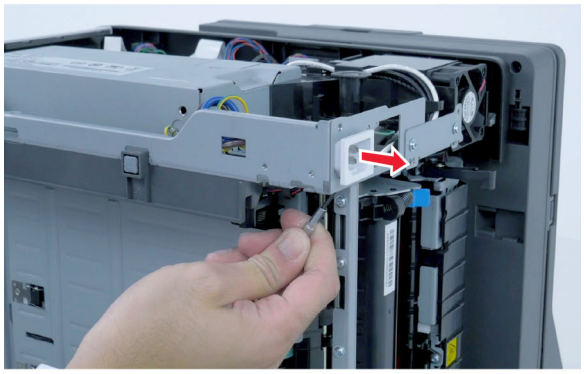


5 Release the connector latches.

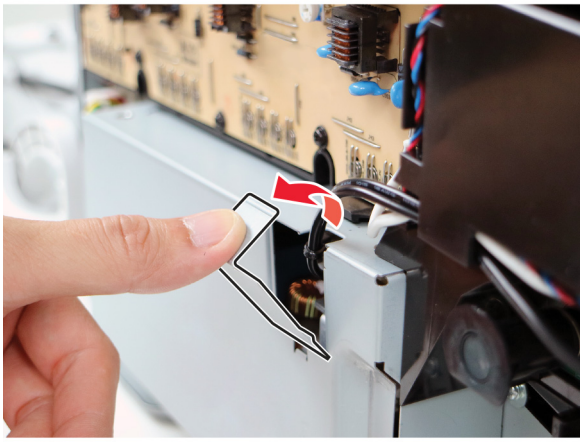


6 Using a prying tool, release the connector from the frame.

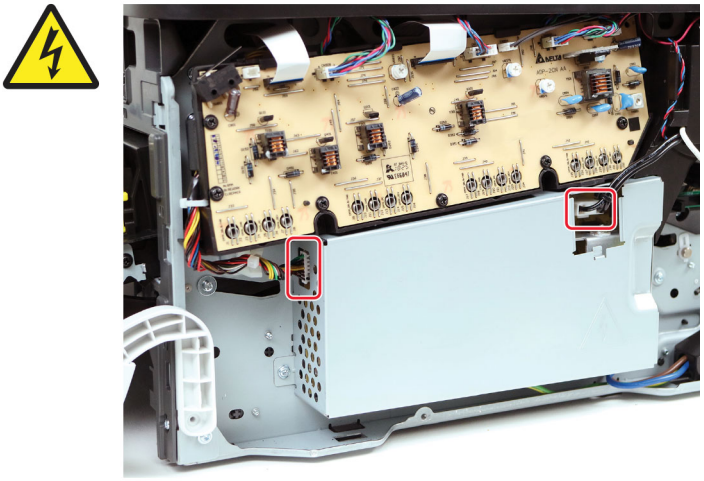




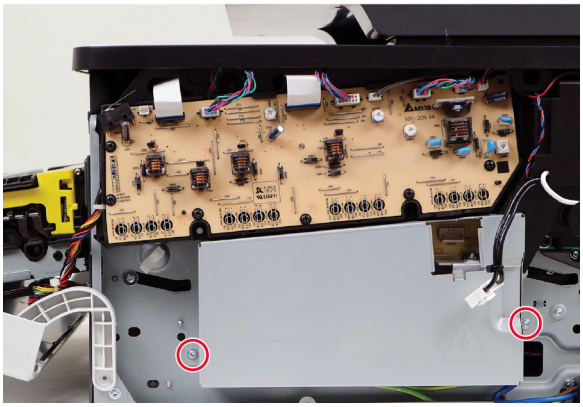
7 On the right side, remove the cover.



8 Disconnect the cables.



9 Remove the two screws.



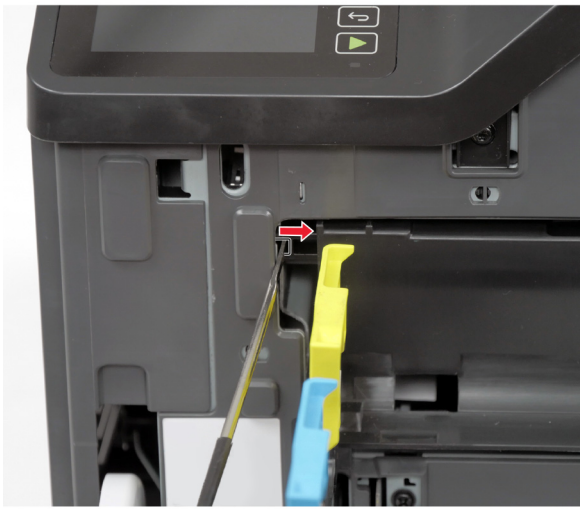
10 Remove the LVPS.

Front side removals

Print cartridge tray removal

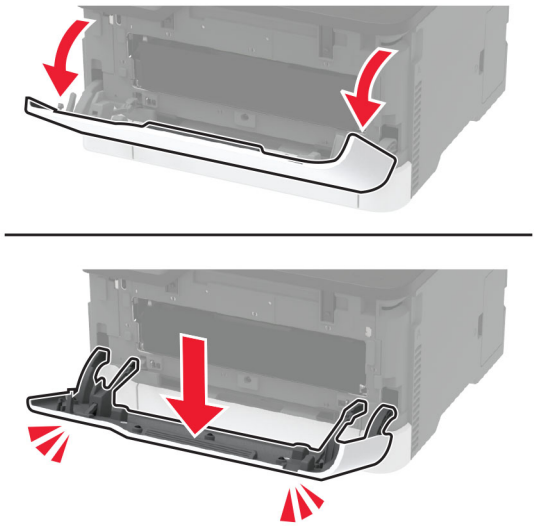
1 Open the front door, and then pull out the print cartridge tray.

2 Unlock the print cartridge tray.



3 Remove the print cartridge tray.

Installation note: Make sure that the front door is pushed all the way down before inserting the print cartridge tray.



Control panel removal

Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

1. Replace the affected component.

   Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2. Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

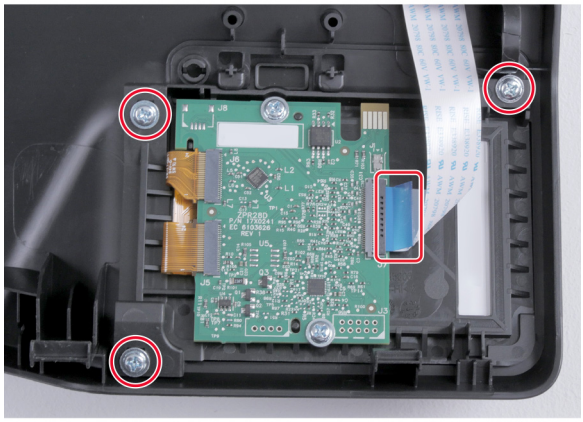
   Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers will perform automatically a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

3. Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
   - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
   - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

Removal procedure

1. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.
2. Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.
3. Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.
4. Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.
5. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

6 Disconnect the cable under the top cover, and then remove the three screws.



7 Remove the control panel.

Printhead interlock switch removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

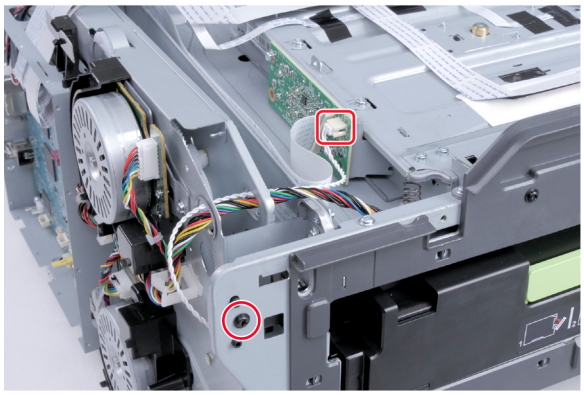
2 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

3 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

4 Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.

5 Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

6 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the screw.



7 Remove the switch bracket.

8 Remove the screw.

9 Remove the switch.

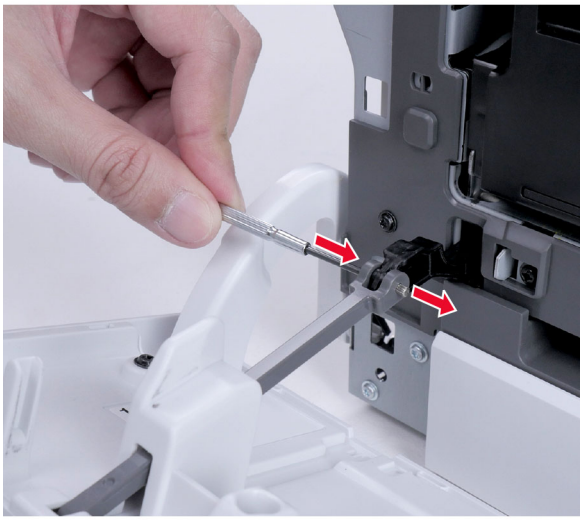
Front door removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 379**.

3 Remove the hinge pins.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the pins.



4 Release the door links.

5 Remove the door.

Inner front cover removal

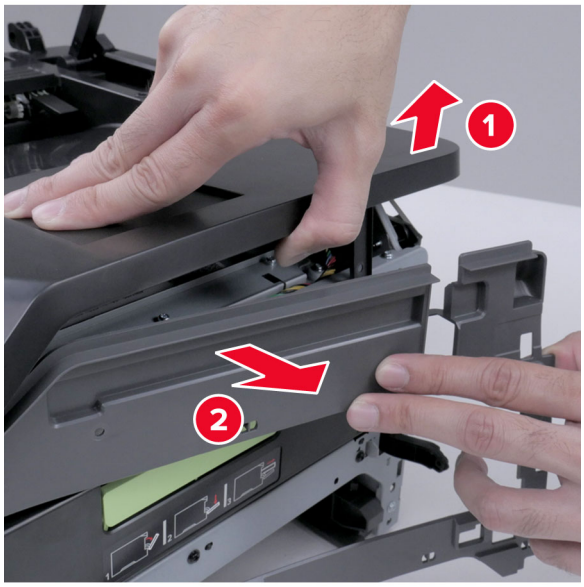
1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 379**.

3 Remove the front door. See **“Front door removal” on page 392**.

4 Remove the five screws.

5 Remove the inner front cover.



Bezel removal

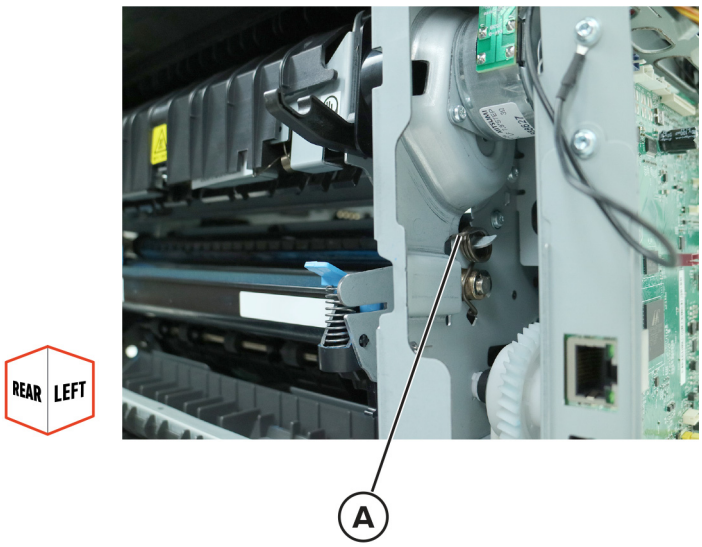
Remove the bezel.

Rear side removals

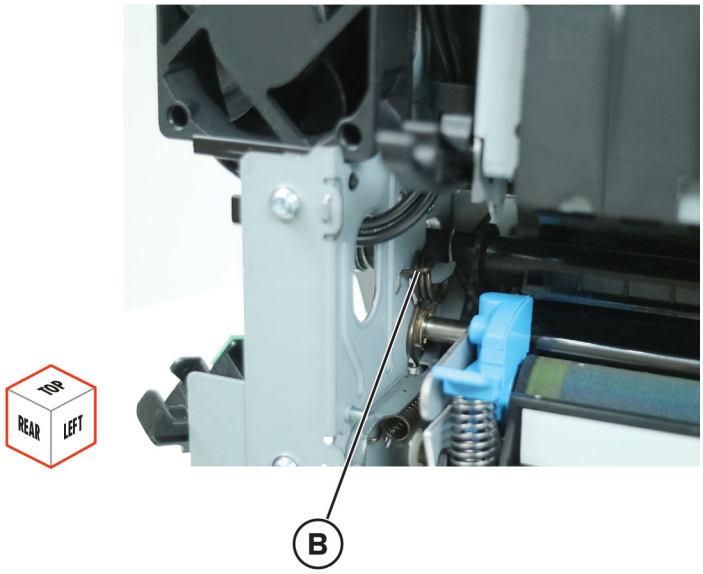
Transfer module removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Transfer module removal**.

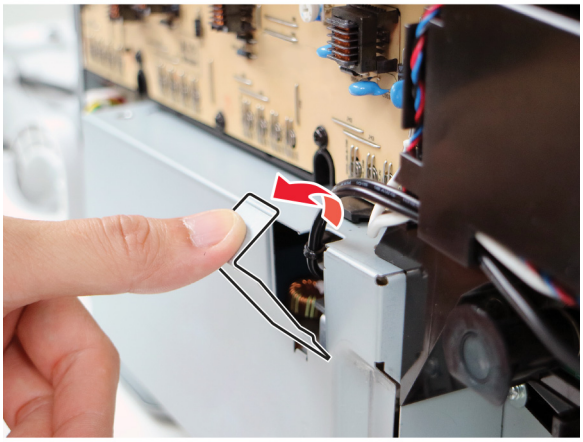
1. Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.
2. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.
3. Remove the print cartridge tray. See **"Print cartridge tray removal" on page 389**.
4. Release the left spring (A).



5. Release the right spring (B).



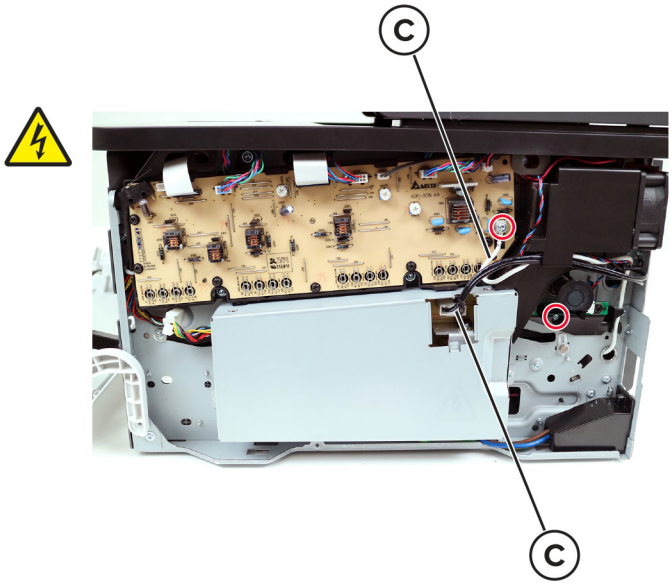
6 Remove the cover.



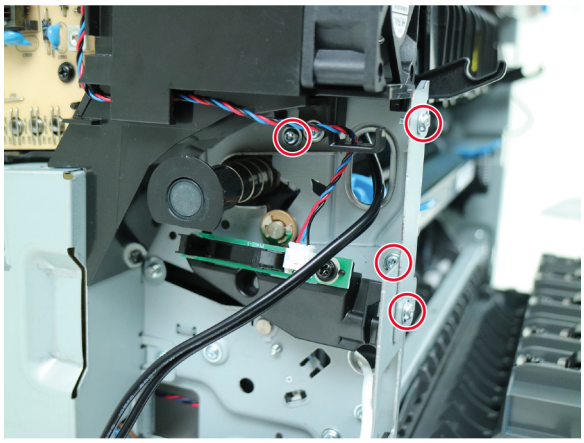
7 Disconnect and release the cables (C), and then remove the two screws.

Installation note: Pay attention to the cable routes.

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid damaging the transfer module nozzle, move the sensor (waste toner bottle) out of the way.

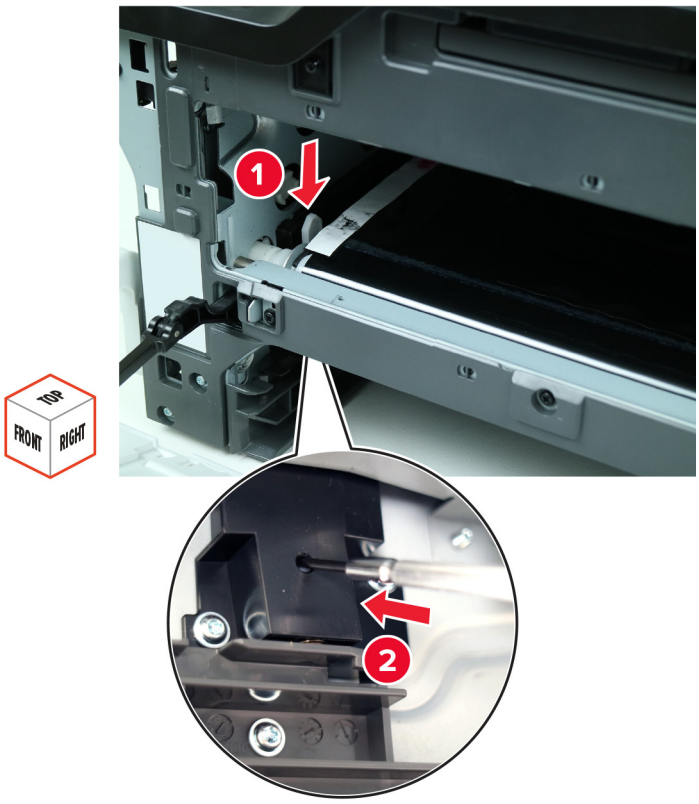


8 Remove the four screws.

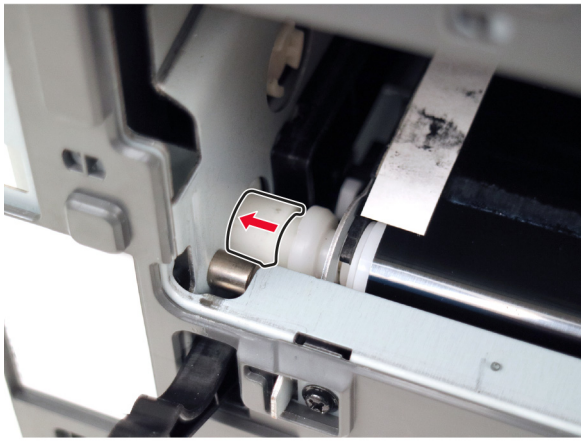


9 Release the bracket, and then move it out of the way.

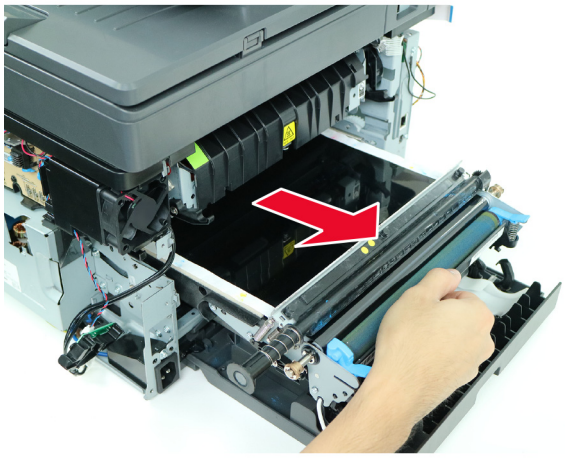
10 Press the latch. Lock the latch position using a prying tool or screwdriver.



11 Move the coupler to release the transfer module.



12 Remove the transfer module.



Installation warning: To avoid print quality issues, do not touch or scratch the transfer belt and transfer roller surface.

Installation notes:

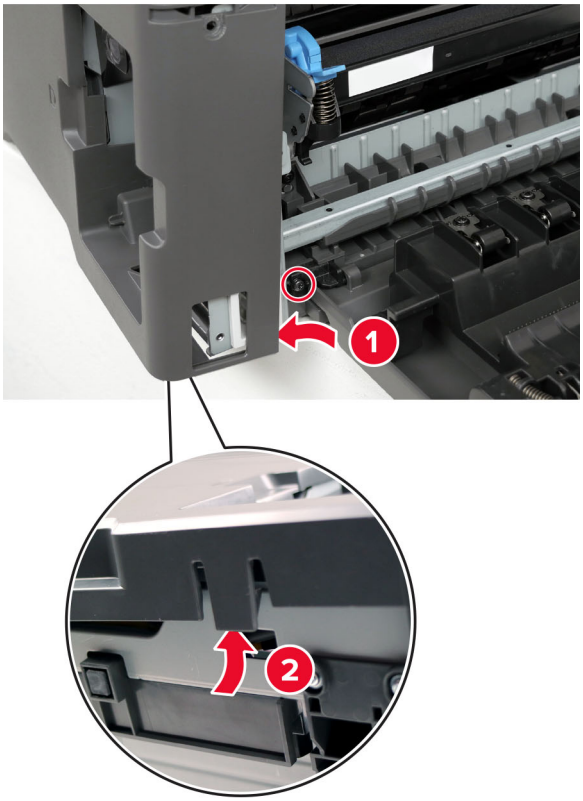
a Perform the supply reset on the transfer module. See **"Supply reset" on page 332**.

b Perform the registration adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**.

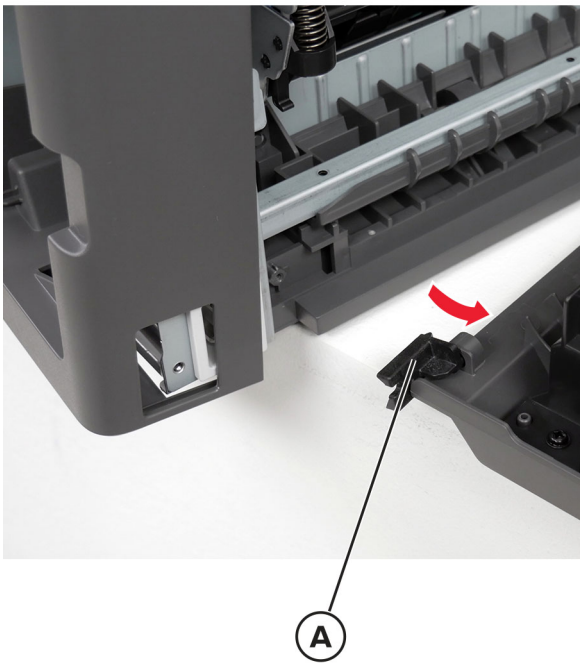
Rear door removal

1 Remove the two screws.

2 Slightly move the cover to remove the screw behind it.



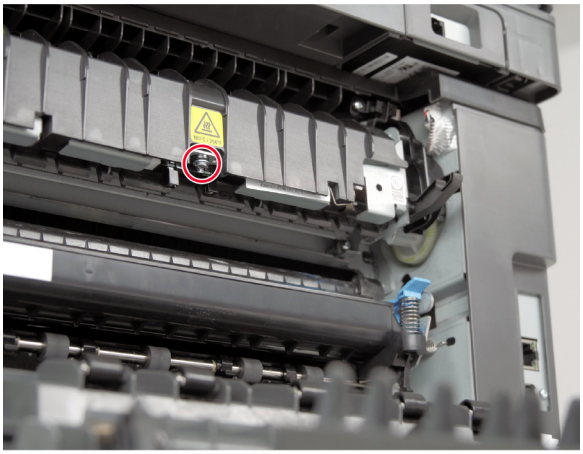
3 Remove the door, and then remove the hinge pin (A).



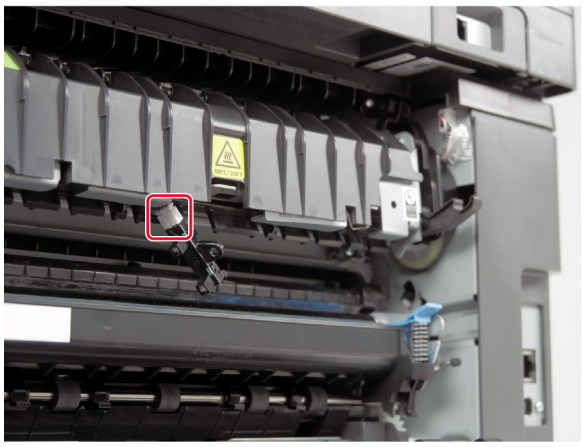
Sensor (fuser buckle) removal

1 Open the rear door.

2 Remove the screw.



3 Disconnect the cable.



4 Remove the sensor.

Fuser removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Fuser removal**.

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

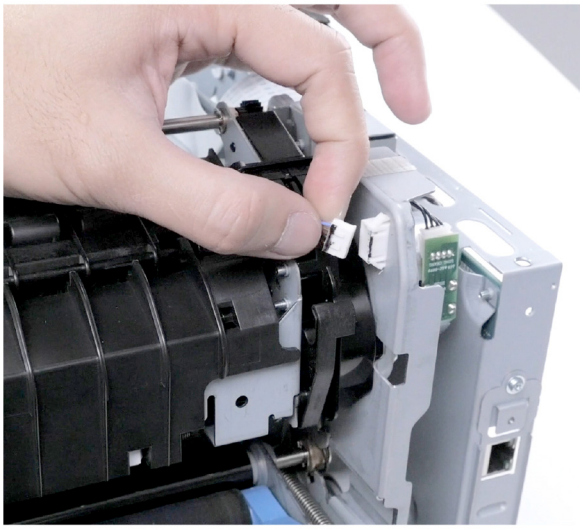
3 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

4 Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.

5 Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

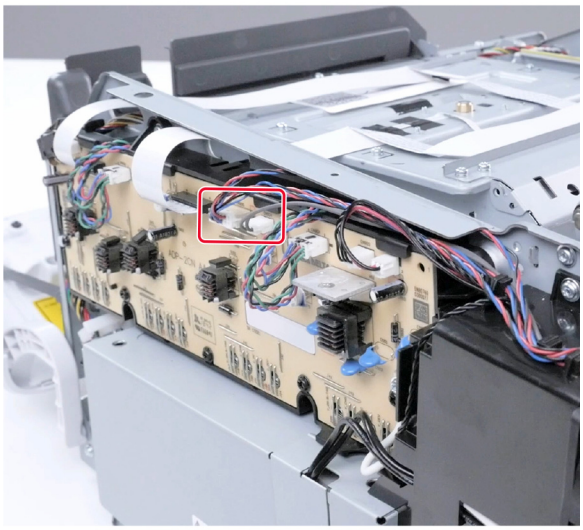
6 Remove the bin flag. See **"Bin flag removal" on page 416**.

7 Disconnect the cable.

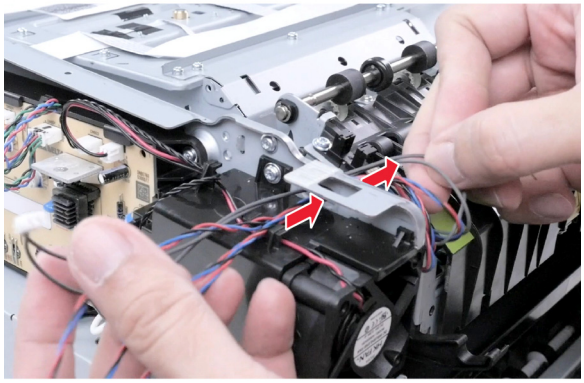


8 Disconnect, and then release the cables.

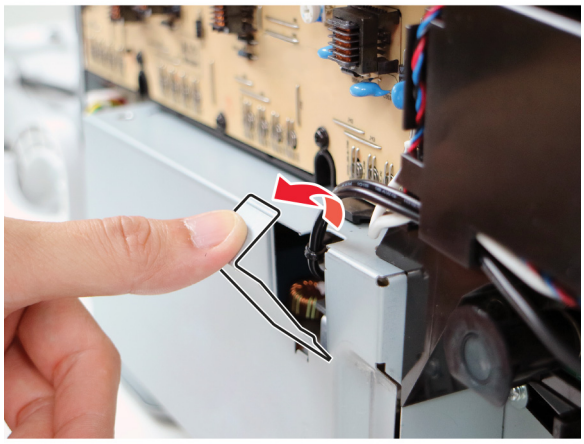
Installation note: Pay attention to the cable routes.



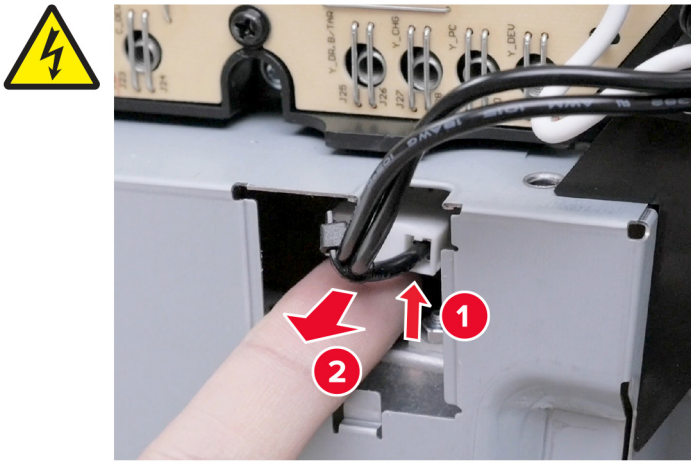
9 Thread the cables through the hole.



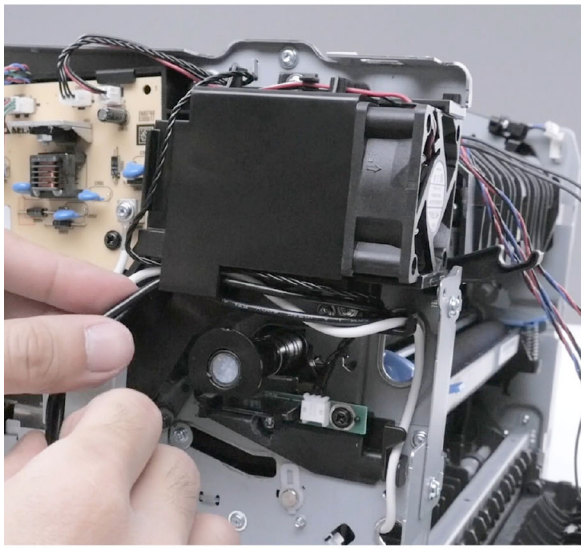
10 Remove the cover.

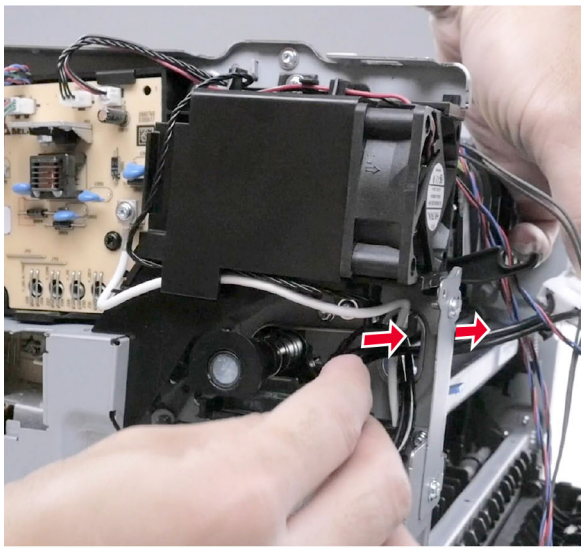


11 Disconnect the cable.

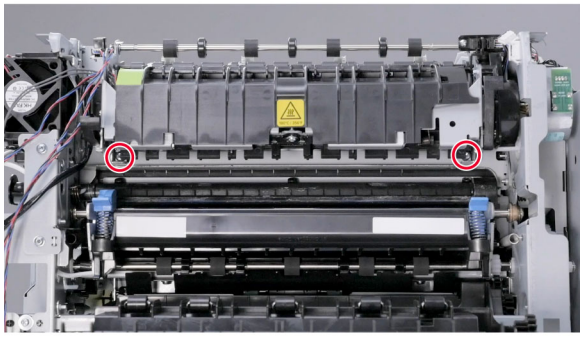


12 Thread the cable through the hole.

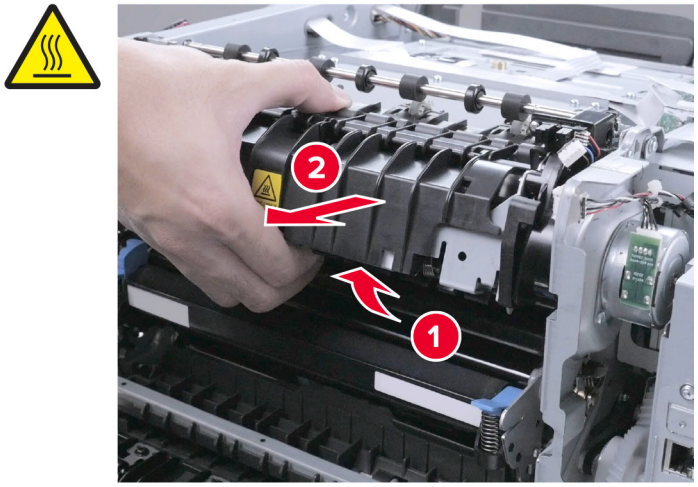




13 Loosen the two screws until the fuser is released.

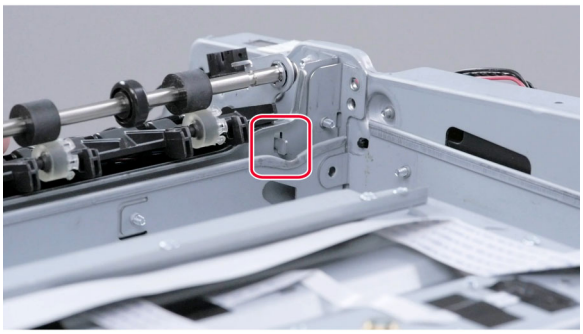


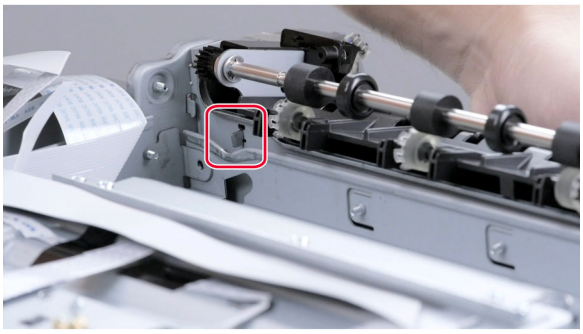
14 Remove the fuser.



Installation notes:

- Align the locating tabs to their slots.



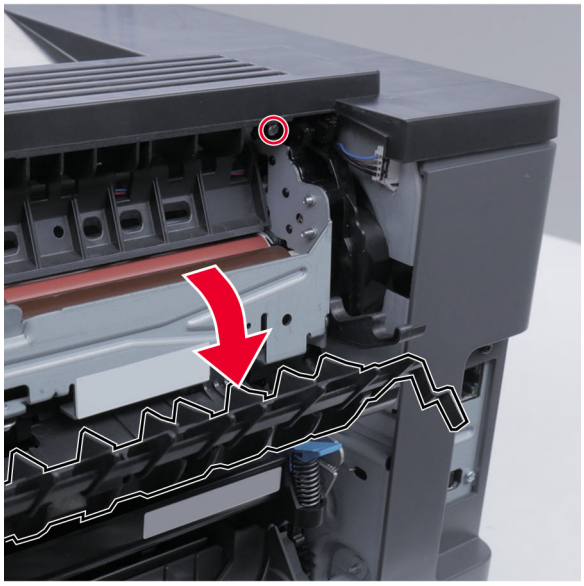


- Perform the supply reset on the fuser. See **“Supply reset” on page 332**.

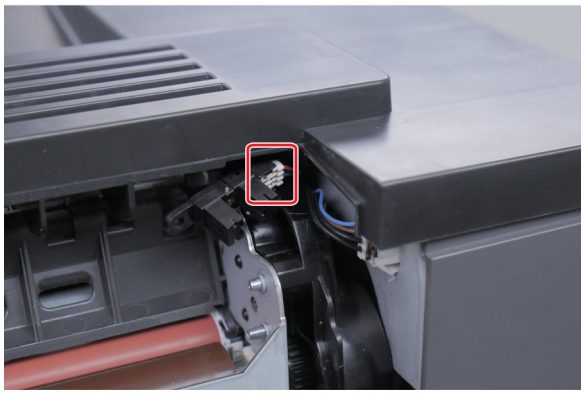
Sensor (fuser exit) removal

1 Open the rear door.

2 Remove the screw.



3 Disconnect the cable.

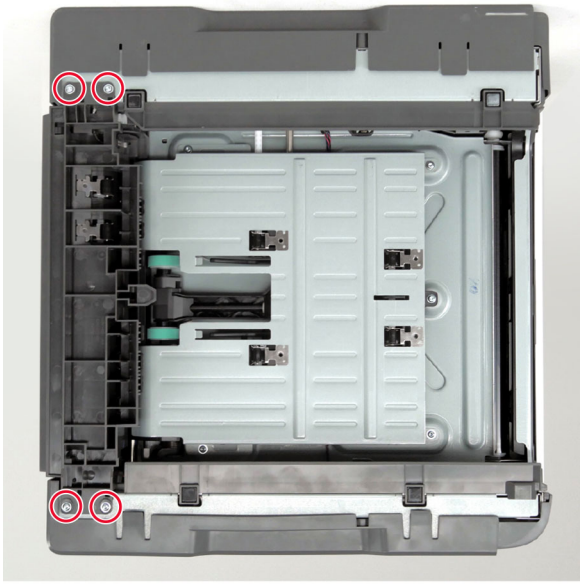


4 Remove the sensor.

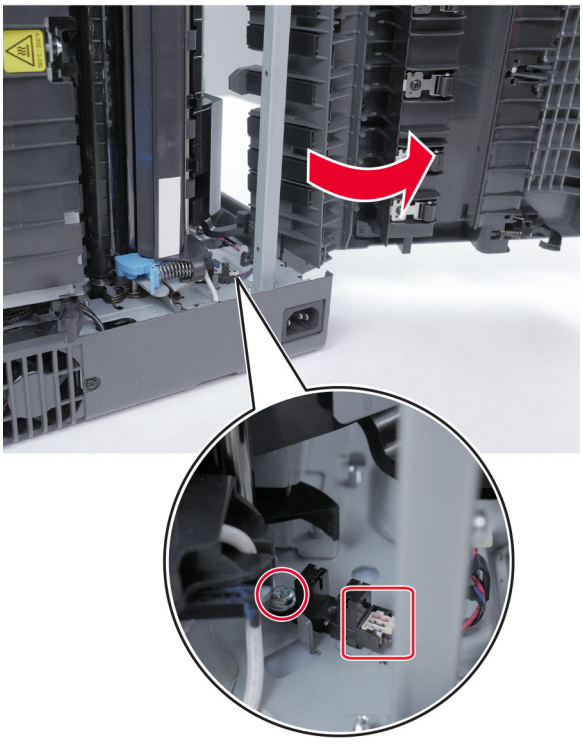
Sensor (input) removal

Warning—Potential Damage: If the printer is laid on its side, then toner contamination may occur. To minimize contamination, cover the print cartridge tray. See **"Covering the print cartridge tray" on page 351**.

1 Under the printer, remove the four screws.



2 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the screw.



3 Remove the sensor.

Top side removals

Top cover removal

Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Top cover with control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

1 Replace the affected component.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers will perform automatically a POR if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
- If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
- If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

Removal procedure

1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

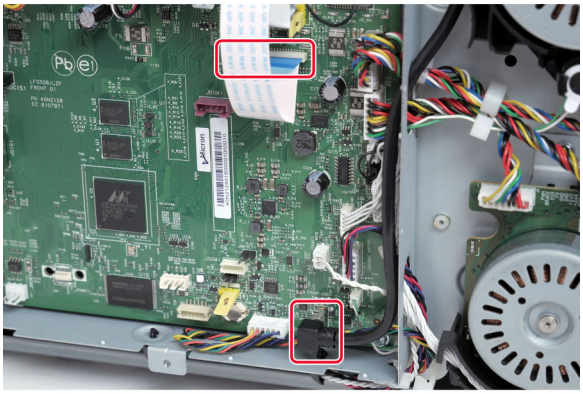
2 Remove the right cover. See **“Right cover removal” on page 379**.

3 Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.

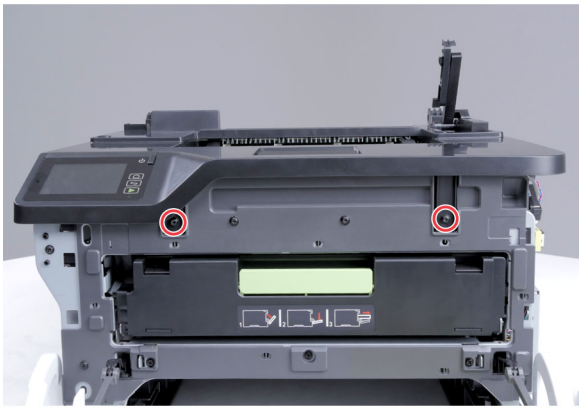
4 Remove the scanner. See **“Flatbed scanner removal” on page 432** or **“Flatbed scanner and ADF removal” on page 424**.

5 Remove the fax card housing. See **“Fax card removal” on page 430**.

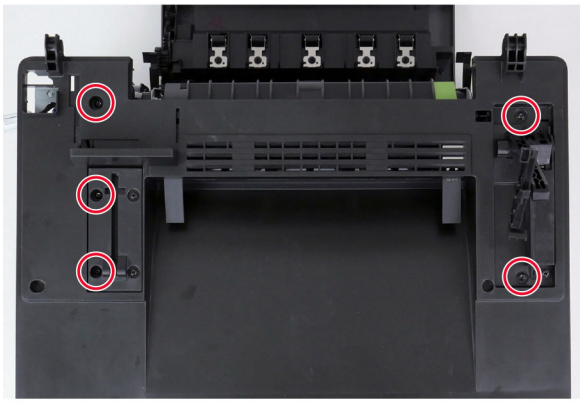
6 Disconnect the cables.



7 Remove the two screws.

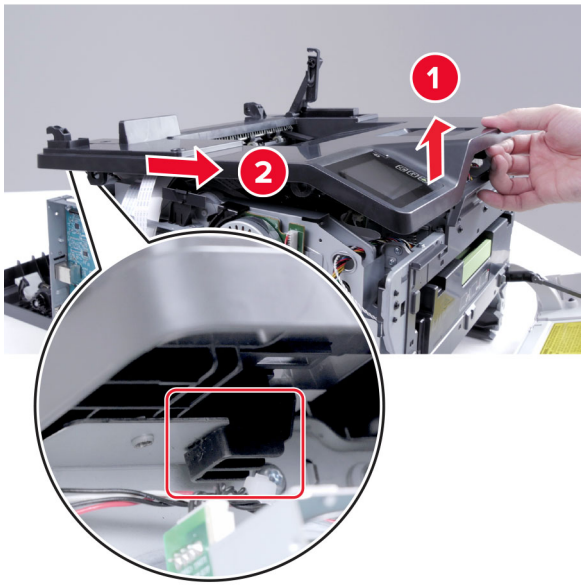


8 From the top, remove the five screws.

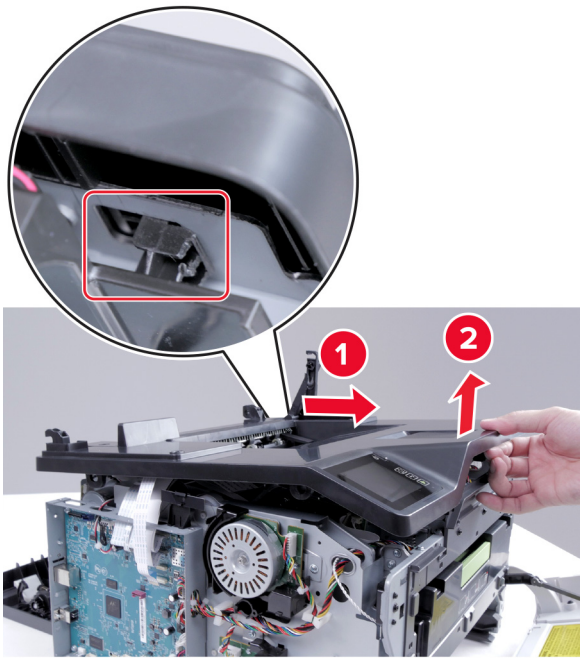


9 Release the latches.

10 Release the latch.



11 Release the latch.



12 Remove the cover.

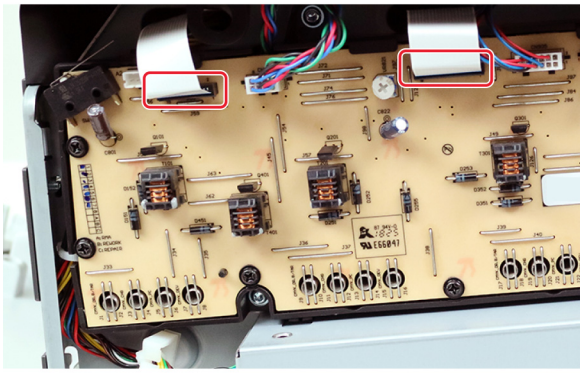
Installation note: For printers that do not have front USB support, remove the USB host cable before installing the top cover. See **"USB host cable removal" on page 417**.

Printhead removal

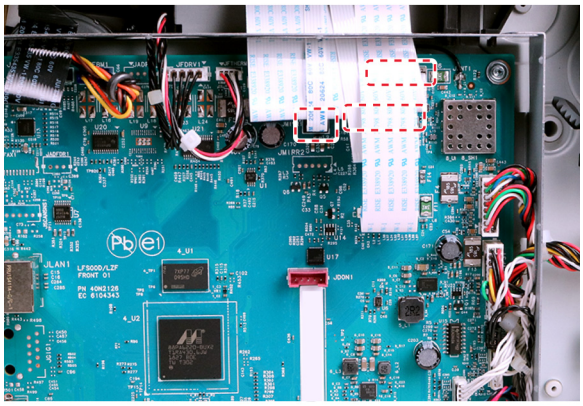
Note: For a video demonstration, see **Printhead removal** and **Printhead characterization**.

1. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.
2. Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.
3. Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.
4. Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.
5. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

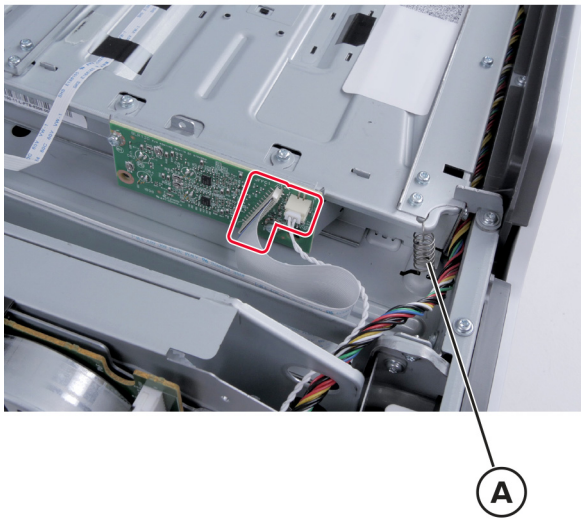
6 Disconnect the cables.



7 Disconnect the cables.

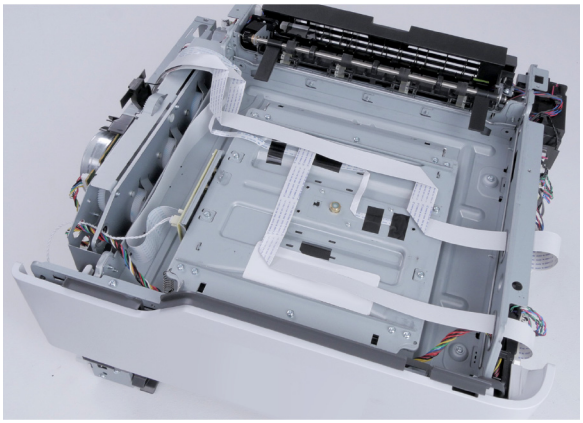


8 Disconnect the cables, and then release the spring (A).



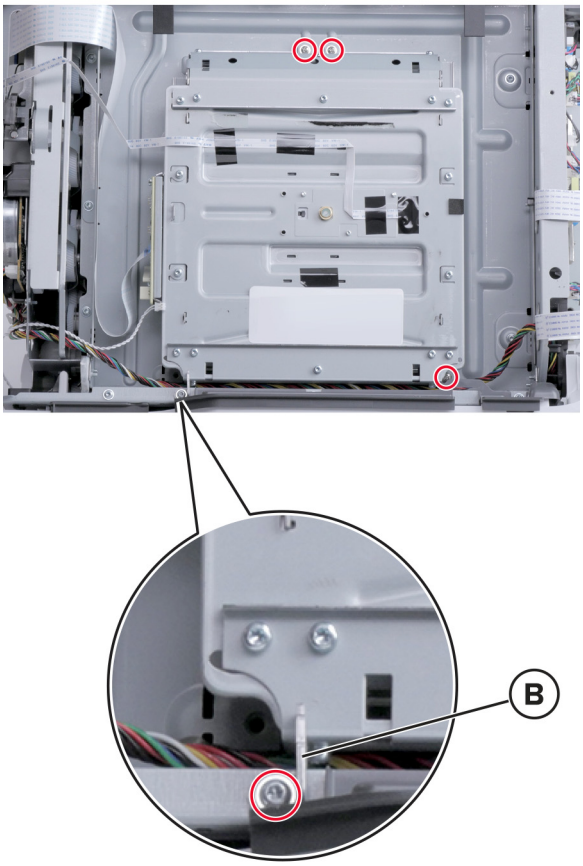
9 Release the cables from the printhead.

Installation note: Pay attention to the route of the cables.



10 Remove the four screws.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the bracket (B).



11 Remove the printhead.

Installation warning: Do not touch the mirrors under the printhead.

Installation notes:

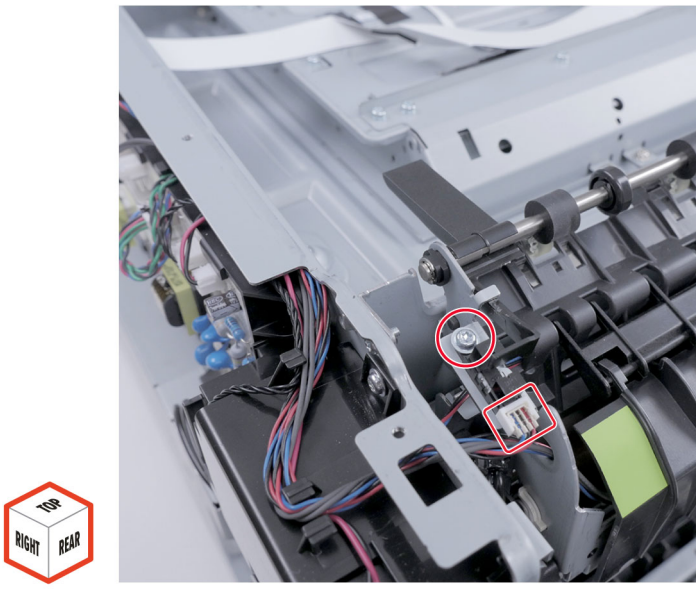
a Perform the registration adjustment and color alignment adjustment. See **"Registration adjustment" on page 354**.

b Perform the printhead characterization procedure. See **"Printhead characterization" on page 357**.

Sensor (bin/narrow media) removal

1. Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.
2. Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.
3. Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.
4. Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.
5. Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

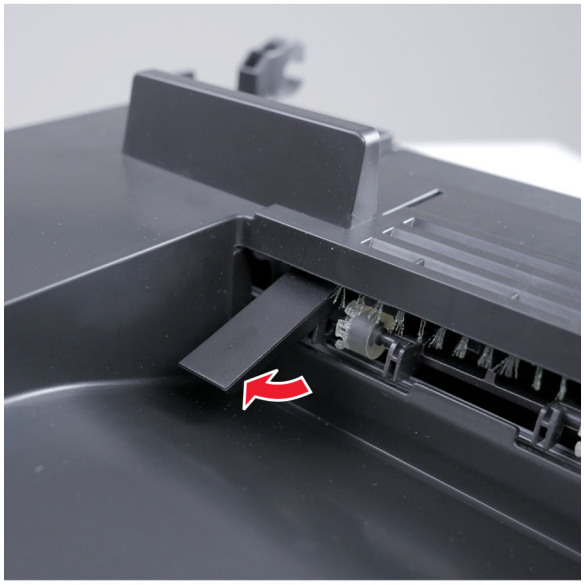
6 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the screw.



7 Remove the sensor.

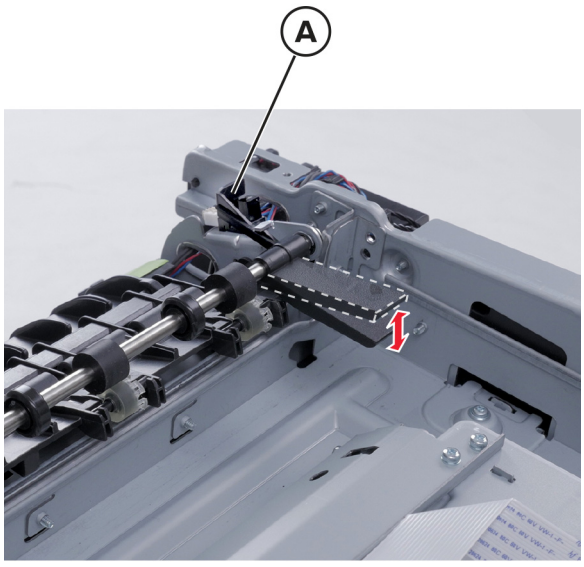
Bin flag removal

1 Remove the left bin flag.



2 Remove the right bin flag.

Installation note: Move the flag up and down. Check if the flag (A) toggles the sensor. Check if the bin flag drops down freely to its default lower position.



USB host cable removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

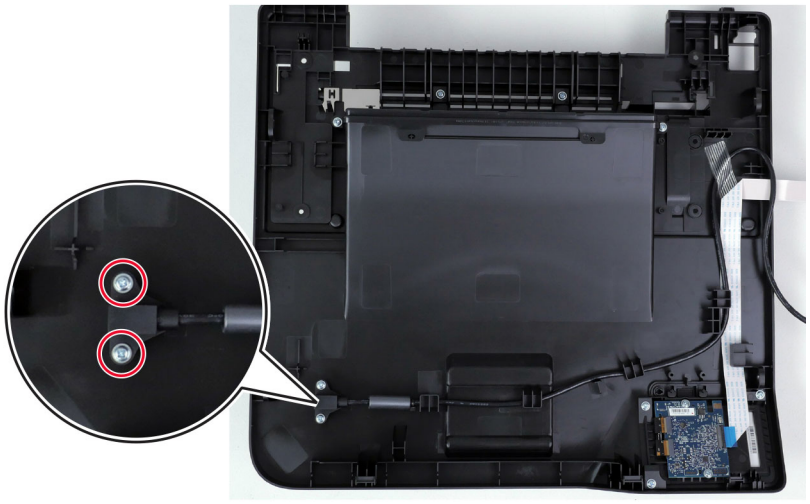
2 Remove the right cover. See **"Right cover removal" on page 379**.

3 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

4 Remove the scanner. See **"Flatbed scanner removal" on page 432** or **"Flatbed scanner and ADF removal" on page 424**.

5 Remove the top cover. See **"Top cover removal" on page 409**.

6 Under the top cover, remove the two screws.



7 Remove the cable.

Bottom side removals

Pick tire removal

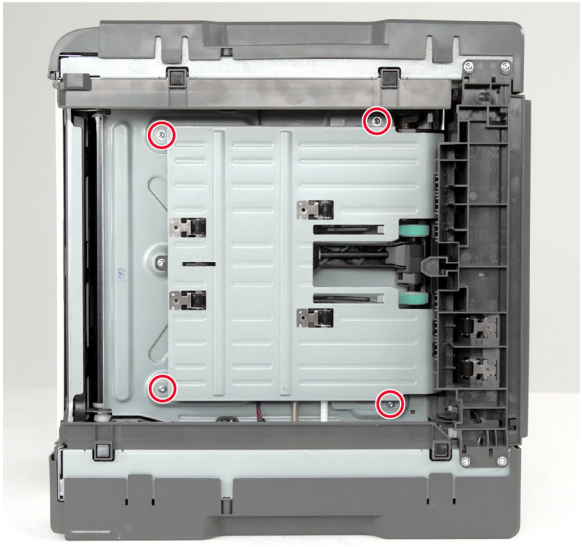
Warning—Potential Damage: If the printer is laid on its side, then toner contamination may occur. To minimize contamination, cover the print cartridge tray. See **"Covering the print cartridge tray" on page 351**.

Position the printer as shown, and then remove the pick tire.

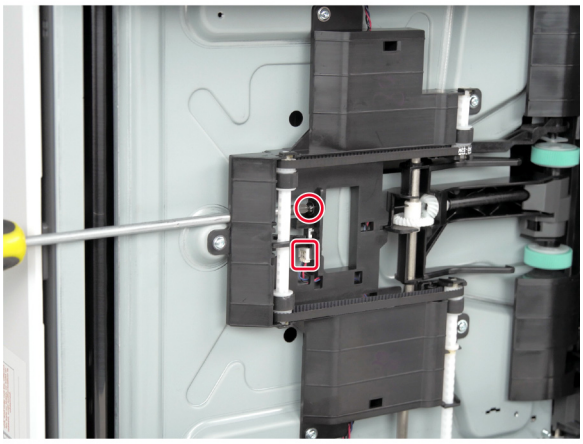
Sensor (manual feeder) removal

Warning—Potential Damage: If the printer is laid on its side, then toner contamination may occur. To minimize contamination, cover the print cartridge tray. See **"Covering the print cartridge tray" on page 351**.

1 Remove the four screws under the printer, and then remove the cover.



2 Disconnect the cable, and then remove the screw.



3 Remove the sensor.

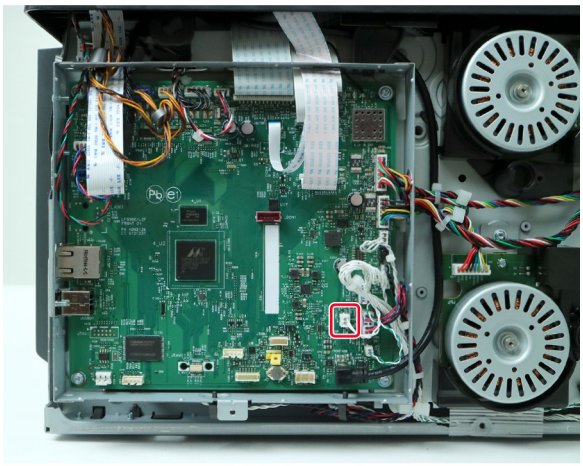
Separator bracket removal

Warning—Potential Damage: If the printer is laid on its side, then toner contamination may occur. To minimize contamination, cover the print cartridge tray. See **"Covering the print cartridge tray" on page 351**.

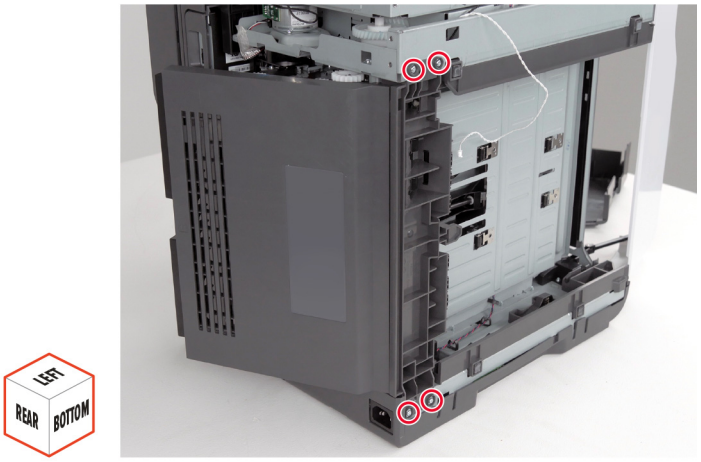
1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

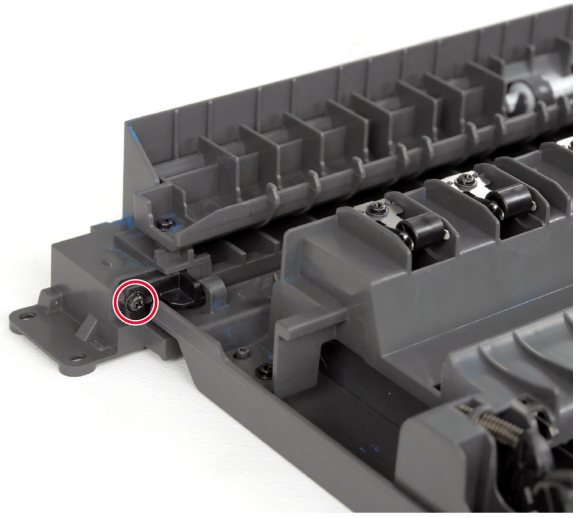
3 Disconnect the cable.



4 Remove the four screws, and then remove the door.



5 Remove the screw.



6 Remove the separator bracket.

Installation warning: To avoid compatibility issues, see **"Compatibility information for left cover and separator bracket" on page 352** before installing the replacement part.

Installation warning: When unpacking the replacement separator bracket, be careful not to contaminate the rollers and pad with the grease from the gears.

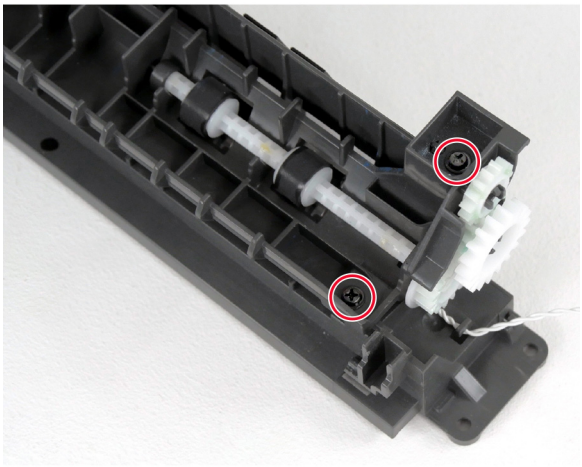
Tray interlock switch removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

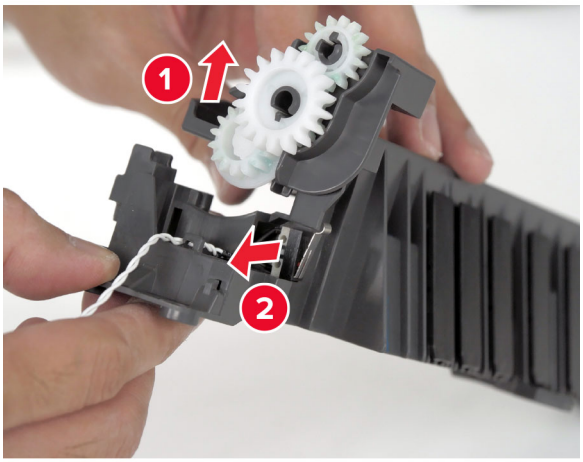
2 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

3 Remove the separator bracket. See **"Separator bracket removal" on page 419**.

4 Remove the two screws.



5 Remove the switch.



Scanner removals

ADF separator pad removal

1 Open the ADF cover.

2 Remove the separator pad.

ADF tray removal

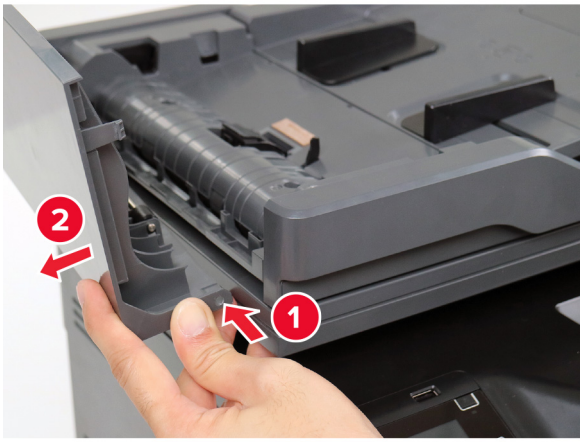
1 Release the hinge.

2 Remove the tray.

ADF cover removal

1 Open the ADF cover.

2 Remove the cover.



Flatbed scanner and ADF removal

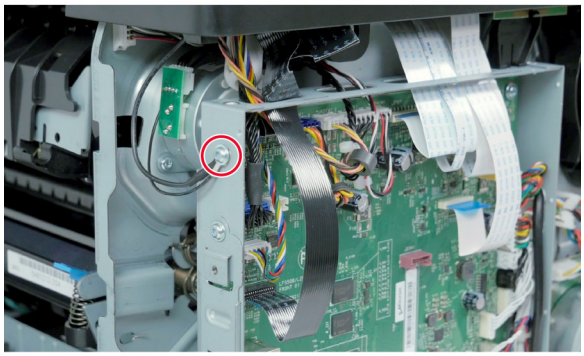
Sindoh C300 flatbed scanner and ADF

Note: For a video demonstration, see **Flatbed scanner and ADF removal**.

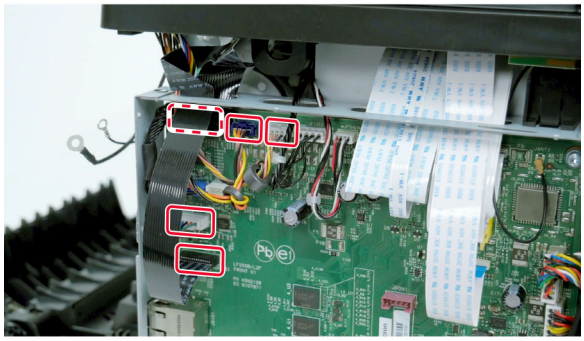
1 Remove the left cover. See **"Left cover removal" on page 359**.

2 Remove the controller board shield. See **"Controller board shield removal" on page 365**.

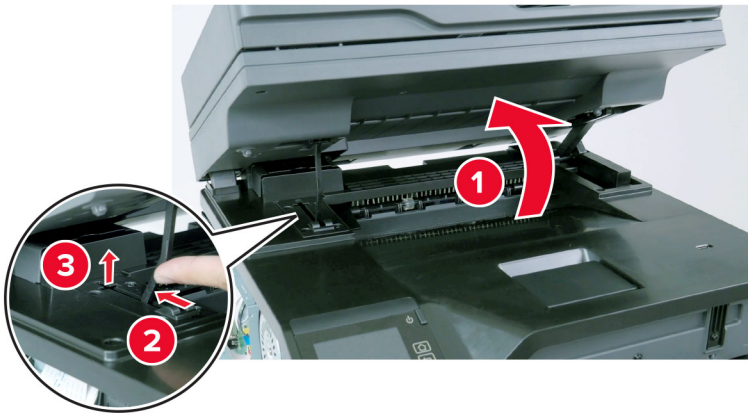
3 Remove the ground screw.



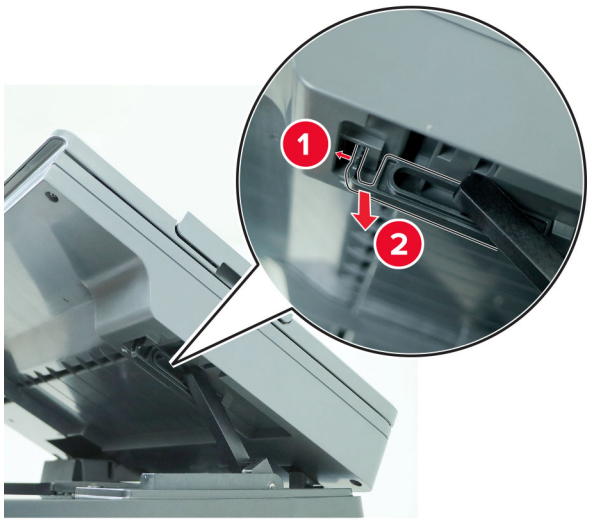
4 Disconnect the cables.



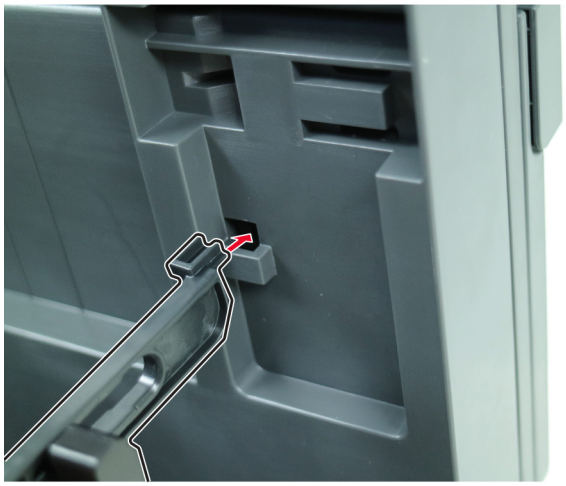
5 Release the link.



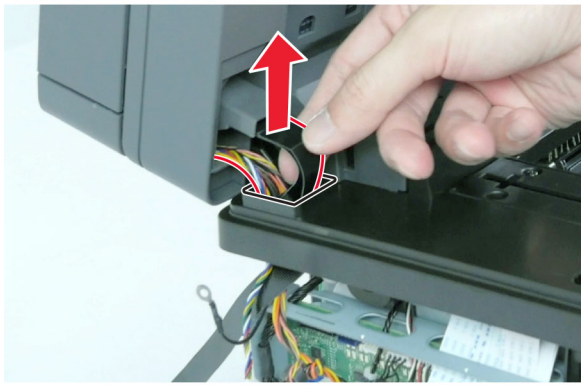
6 Release the link.



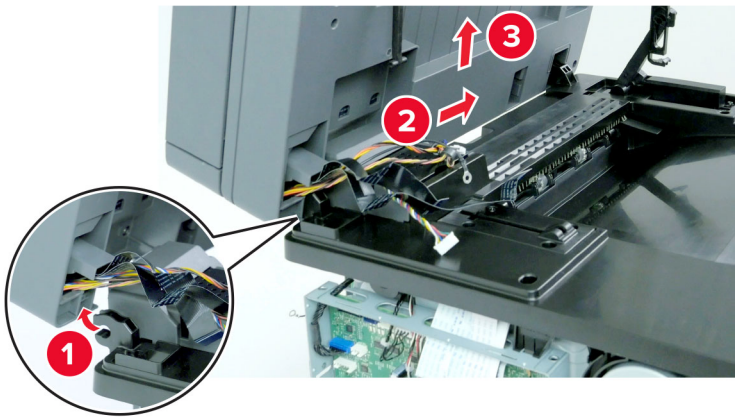
Installation note: Insert the link to its slot on the scanner.



7 Release the cables.

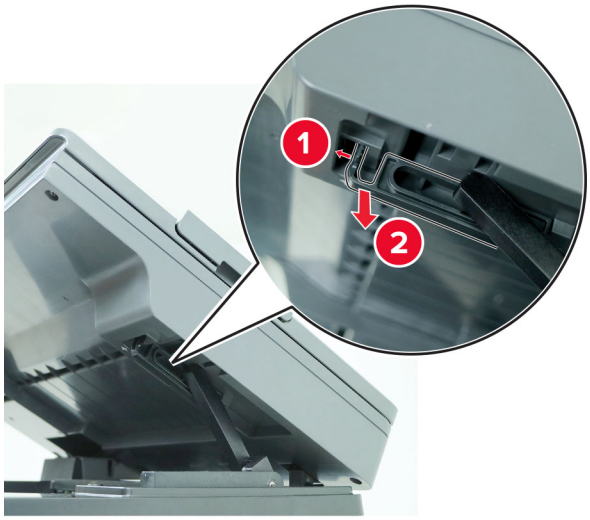


8 Detach the hinge, and then remove the scanner.

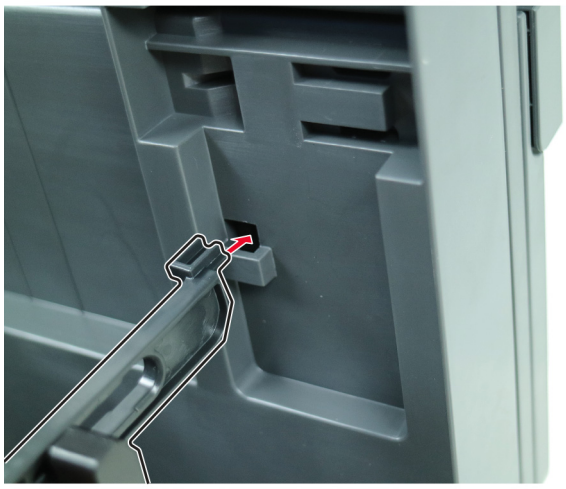


Scanner pivot arm removal

1 Release the arm.



Installation note: Insert the arm to its slot on the scanner.



2 Remove the two screws.

3 Remove the arm.

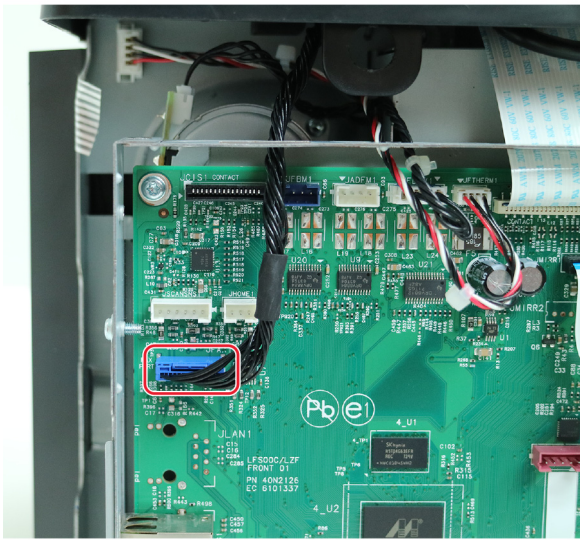
Fax card removal

1 Remove the left cover. See **“Left cover removal” on page 359**.

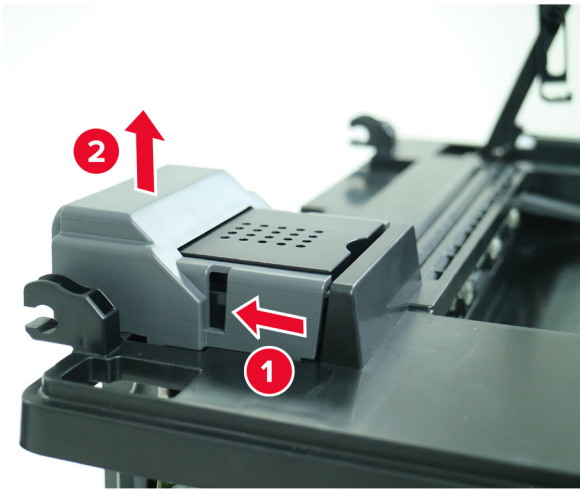
2 Remove the controller board shield. See **“Controller board shield removal” on page 365**.

3 Remove the flatbed scanner and ADF. See **“Flatbed scanner and ADF removal” on page 424**.

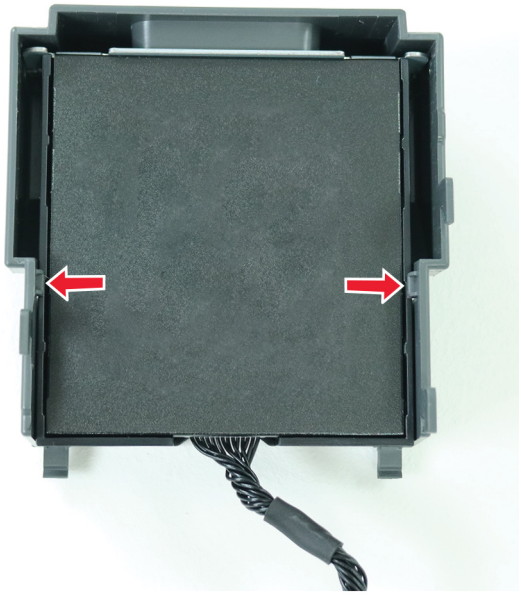
4 Disconnect the cable.



5 Remove the fax card housing.



6 Release the latches.



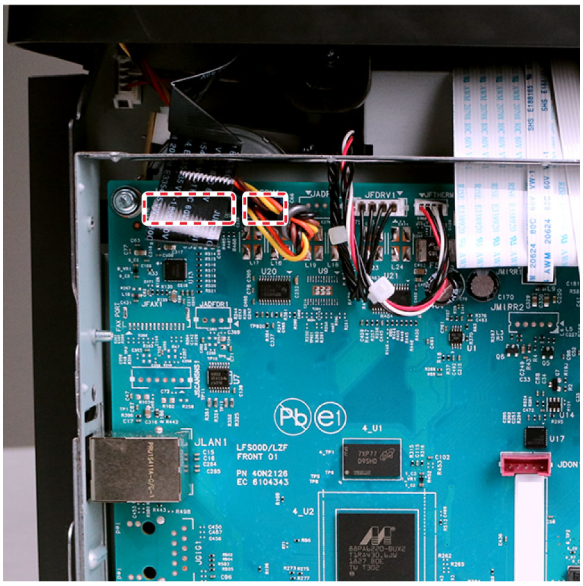
7 Remove the fax card.

Flatbed scanner removal

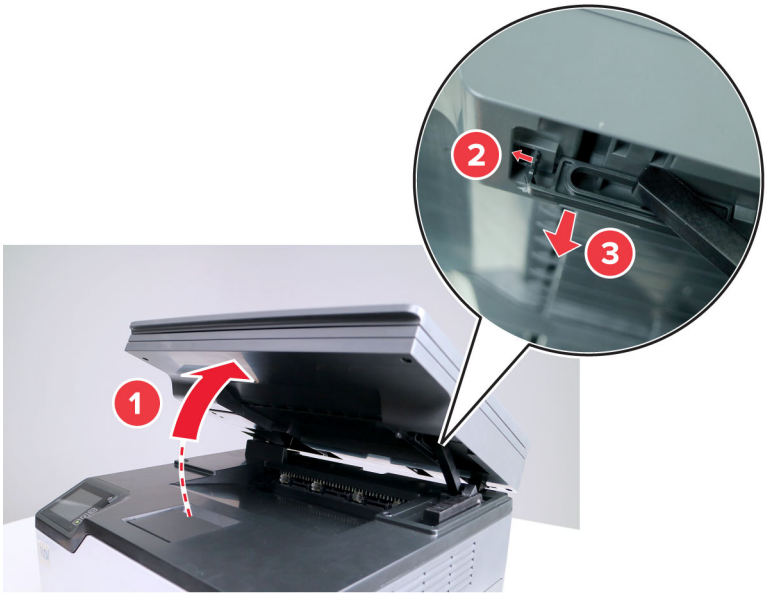
1 Remove the left cover. See “Left cover removal” on page 359.

2 Remove the controller board shield. See “Controller board shield removal” on page 365.

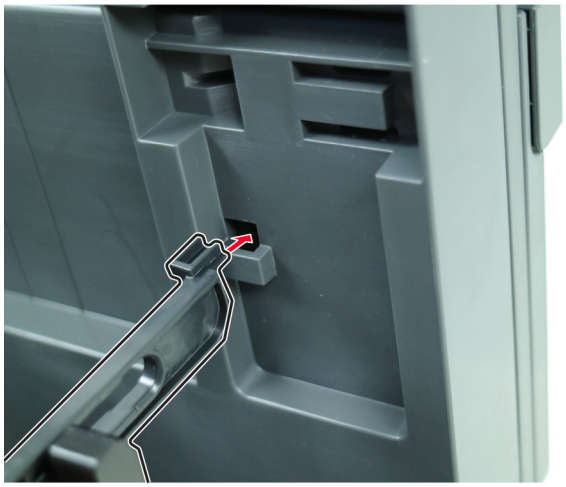
3 Disconnect the cables.



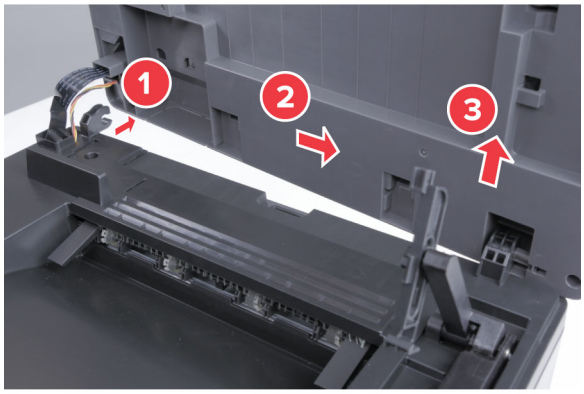
4 Release the link.



Installation note: Insert the link to its slot on the scanner.



5 Release the hinges.



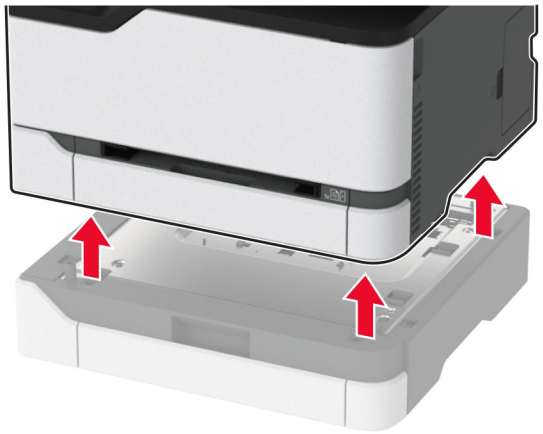
6 Remove the scanner.

Optional 250-sheet tray removals

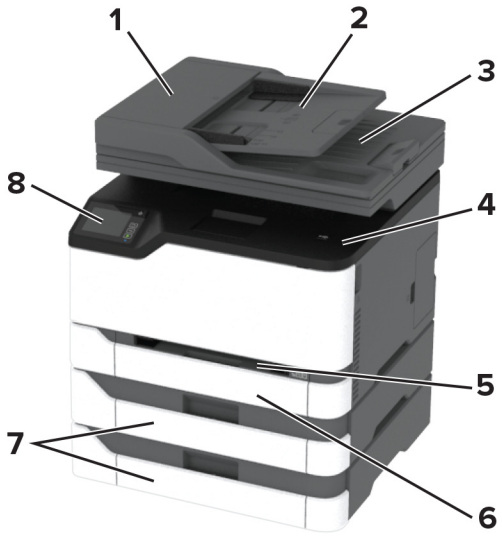
Optional 250-sheet tray removal

1 Turn off the printer.

2 Lift the printer, and then remove the tray.



SINDOH C300

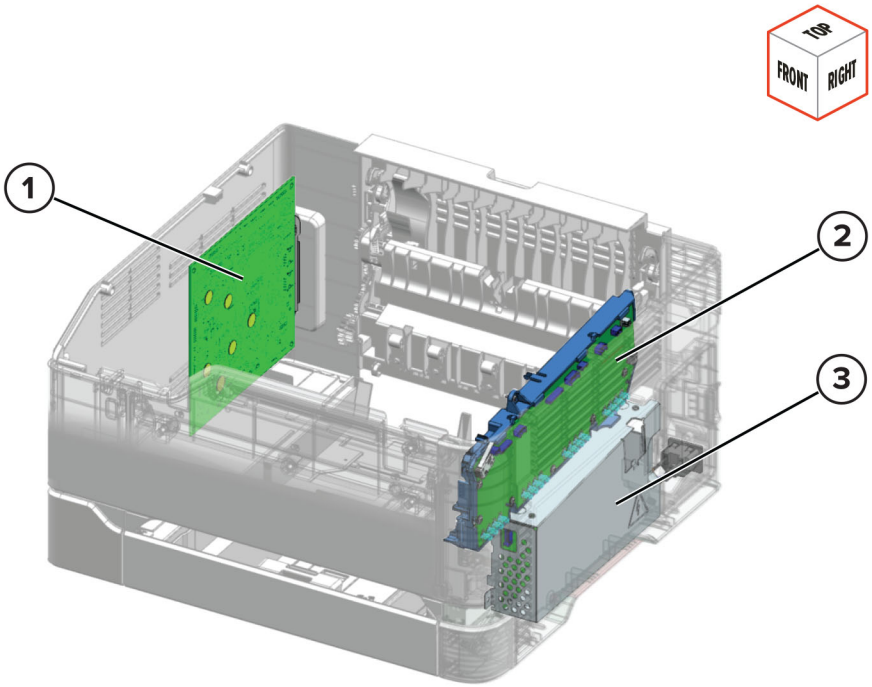


1	Automatic document feeder (ADF)
2	ADF tray
3	ADF bin
4	Standard bin
5	Manual feeder
6	Standard 250-sheet tray
7	Optional 250-sheet trays **Note:** This option is supported only in some printer models.
8	Control panel

Port locations

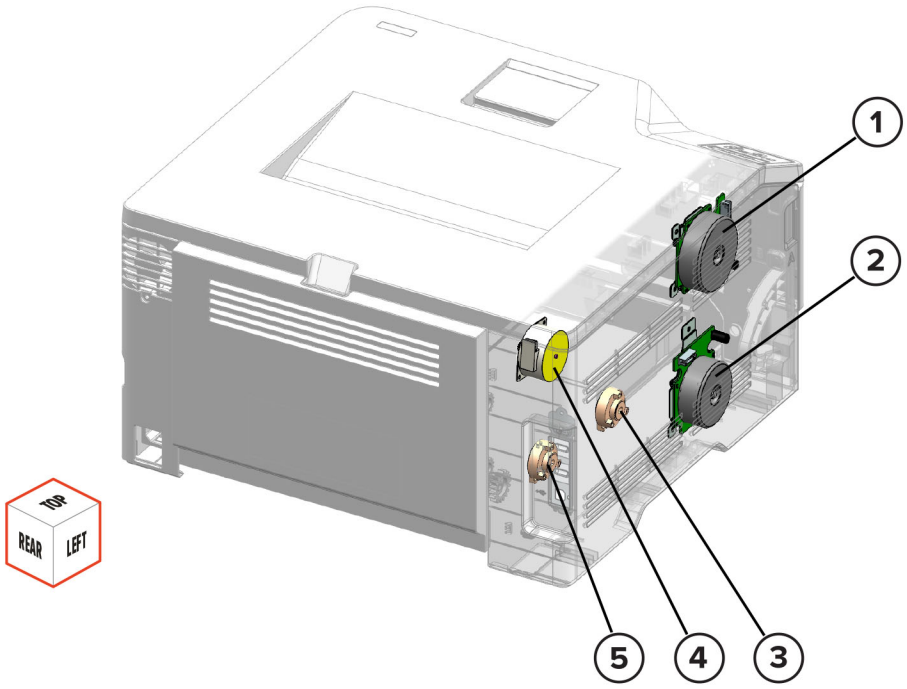
	Printer port	Function
1	LINE port	Connect the printer to an active telephone line through a standard wall jack (RJ-11), DSL filter, or VoIP adapter, or any other adapter that allows you to access the telephone line to send and receive faxes.
2	Ethernet port	Connect the printer to a network.
3	USB printer port	Connect the printer to a computer.
4	Power cord socket	Connect the printer to a properly grounded electrical outlet.

Board locations



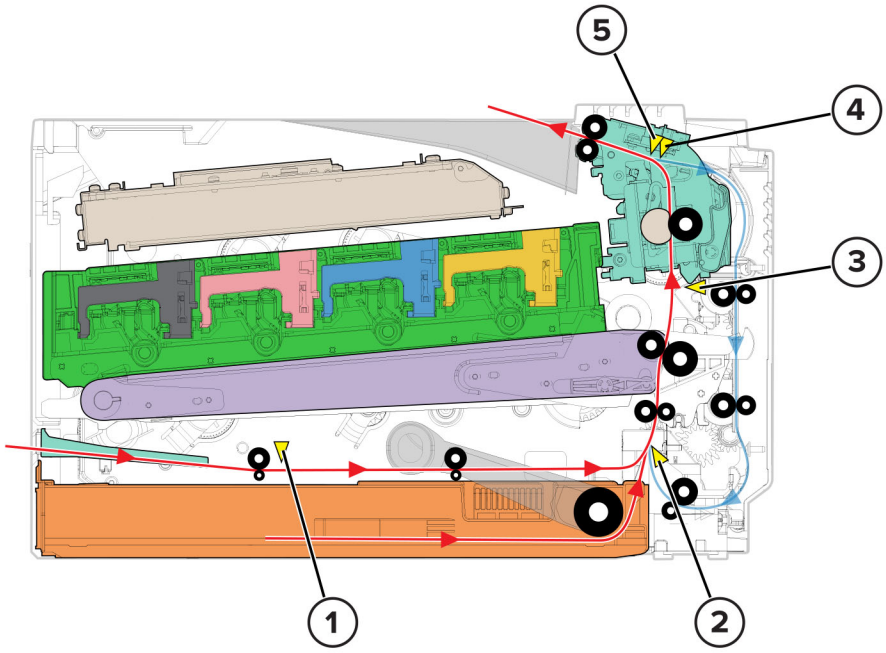
Part	Description
1	Controller board
2	HVPS
3	LVPS

Motor locations



Part	Description
1	Motor (CMY)
2	Motor (K/transfer belt)
3	Pick clutch
4	Motor (fuser)
5	Staging clutch

Sensor locations



Part	Description
1	Sensor (manual feeder)
2	Sensor (input)
3	Sensor (fuser buckle)
4	Sensor (fuser exit)
5	Sensor (bin/narrow media)

Controller board connectors

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JADFM1	Motor (ADF)	1	ADF_A+
		2	ADF_A-
		3	ADF_B-
		4	ADF_B+

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JBLDC1	Motor (CMY) and motor (K/transfer belt)	1	25V_F_CMY_DRV
		2	GND
		3	CMY_BLDC_BRAKE
		4	CMY_BLDC_PWM
		5	CMY_BLDC_DIR
		6	CMY_BLDC_FG
		7	25V_F_CMY_DRV
		8	GND
		9	25V_F_DRV
		10	GND
		11	K_BLDC_BRAKE
		12	K_BLDC_PWM
		13	K_BLDC_DIR
		14	K_BLDC_FG
		15	25V_F_DRV
		16	GND
JCIS1	Flatbed CIS scanner	1	OS1_AFE
		2	GND
		3	OS2_AFE
		4	GND
		5	OS3_AFE
		6	GND
		7	3.3V_SCAN
		8	A_CIS_REVID1
		9	A_CIS_REVID2
		10	A_SOL
		11	GND
		12	A_CIS_PCLK
		13	5V_SW
		14	SCAN_LEDB
		15	SCAN_LEDG
		16	SCAN_LEDR
JCLUTCH1	Pick clutch	1	PICKDRV+(25V_F_DRV)
		2	PICKDRV-

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JCLUTCH2	Staging clutch	1	STAGEDRV+(25V_F_DRV)
		2	STAGEDRV-
JDCIS1	ADF CIS scanner	1	GND
		2	SCAN_RXIN_P0_CN
		3	SCAN_RXIN_N0_CN
		4	GND
		5	SCAN_RXCLK_P_CN
		6	SCAN_RXCLK_N_CN
		7	GND
		8	D_SOL
		9	D_AFE_SEN_CN
		10	D_AFE_SDIO_CN
		11	D_AFE_SCLK_CN
		12	GND
		13	D_CIS_PCLK_CN
		14	+3.3V_BS_SCAN
JFAX1	Fax card	1	TONE
		2	3.3V_FUSED
		3	3.3V_FUSED
		4	FAX_POR-
		5	5V_FAX_F
		6	FAX_IRQ-
		7	GND
		8	FAX_CLK
		9	GND
		10	FAX_DOUT
		11	GND
		12	FAX_DIN
		13	FAX_PR2_GND
		14	FAX_SPI_CS-
JFBM1	Motor (scanner)	1	FB_A+
		2	FB_A-
		3	FB_B-
		4	FB_B+

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JFDRIV1	Motor (fuser)	1	MOT1_A
		2	MOT1_B
		3	MOT2_A
		4	MOT2_B
JFTHERM1	Fuser	1	FUSER_THERM_ADC
		2	GND
		3	TCO-
		4	TCO+
JHVPS1	HVPS	1	24V_SAFETY
		2	GND
		3	GND
		4	GND
		5	25V_F_HVPS
		6	25V_F_HVPS
		7	K_CHARGE_PWM
		8	CMY_CHARGE_PWM
		9	K_DEV_PWM
		10	CMY_DEV_PWM
		11	SEC_XFER_PWM
		12	CMYK_CORE_PWM
		13	GND
		14	SEC_XFER_SERVO_ADC
		15	GND

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JHVPS2	HVPS	1	3.3V_SCHIP
		2	I2C_DATA
		3	GND
		4	I2C_CLK
		5	GND
		6	5V_SW
		7	BUBBLE_SENS
		8	FUSER_EXIT_SENS
		9	SPARE_UPP_SENS
		10	A_BUR_THERM
		11	MAIN_FAN_ON
		12	WASTE_LEVEL_SNS_DRV
		13	GND
		14	25V_F_FAN
		15	5V_SW
		16	WASTE_PWM
		17	GND
		18	WASTE_ADC
		19	GND
JLVPS1	LVPS	1	Zero_cross
		2	Relay_on
		3	GND
		4	Heat_on
		5	GND
		6	25V_ON
		7	25V_CONT
		8	25V_CONT
		9	GND
		10	25V_SW
		11	GND
		12	25V_SW
		13	GND
		14	25V_SW

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JMIRR1	Printhead	1	25V_F_MIR
		2	GND
		3	MM_START
		4	MM_LOCK
		5	MM_REF_CLK
JPH1	Printhead	1	GND
		2	vy1+
		3	vy1-
		4	GND
		5	vk1+
		6	vk1-
		7	GND
		8	LPOWY
		9	lenak
		10	LPOWK
		11	adjy
		12	ADJK
		13	Boost
		14	GND
		15	vc1+
		16	vc1-
		17	GND
		18	vm1+
		19	vm1-
		20	3.3V_ENG
		21	LenaCMY
		22	hsync
		23	LSU_THERM
		24	LPOWC
		25	LPOWM
		26	ADJC
		27	ADJM
		28	3.3V_ENG(Spare)

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JSCANSNS1	Sensor (scanner)	1	ADF_PAP_PRES_SENS
		2	5V_SW
		3	GND
		4	ADF_STAGE_SENS
		5	5V_SW
		6	GND
JSENS1	Sensor (input) and sensor (manual feeder)	1	5V_SW
		2	MAN_FD_DET
		3	GND
		4	5V_SW
		5	SPARE_LPP_SENSOR
		6	GND
		7	5V_SW
		8	STAGE_DET
		9	GND
		10	N/C
JSPKR1	Speaker	1	AUDIO+
		2	AUDIO-
JTPS1	Sensor (TPS)	1	TPS1_SPEC
		2	TPS1_SPEC_PWM
		3	GND
		4	TPS1_THERM
		5	TPS1_LED_PWM
		6	5V_SW
		7	TPS1_DIFF
JTPS2	Sensor (TPS)	1	TPS2_SPEC
		2	TPS2_SPEC_PWM
		3	GND
		4	TPS2_LED_PWM
		5	5V_SW
		6	TPS2_DIFF
JTRAY1	Tray interlock switch	1	5V_FUSED
		2	TRAY_PRES_DET

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JUICC24	Control panel	1	opp_led_drv
		2	5V_CONT_UI
		3	mir_spi_txd
		4	mir_spi_cs-
		5	opp_pwr_btn
		6	LCD_RS
		7	LCD_TE
		8	mir_spi_rxd
		9	N/C
		10	mir_spi_clk
		11	GND
		12	i2c_data_ui
		13	i2c_cllk_ui
		14	N/C
		15	opp_reset-
		16	opp_irq-
		17	GND
		18	LCD_WR
		19	LCD_RD
		20	5V_UI
		21	LCD_D0
		22	LCD_D1
		23	GND
		24	LCD_D2
		25	LCD_D3
		26	5V_UI
		27	LCD_D4
		28	LCD_D5
		29	GND
		30	LCD_D6
		31	LCD_D7
		32	5V_UI

Connector	Connects to	Pin number	Signal
JUSB1	Front USB port	1	+5V
		2	USB-
		3	USB+
		4	NC
		5	GND

Maintenance

Cleaning the printer

CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.

ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du nettoyage de l'extérieur de l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation électrique de la prise et déconnectez tous les câbles de l'imprimante avant de continuer.

PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS: Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al limpiar el exterior de la impresora, desconecte el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todos los cables de la impresora antes de realizar la operación.

VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR: Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags beim Reinigen des Druckergehäuses zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose, und ziehen Sie alle Kabel vom Drucker ab, bevor Sie fortfahren.

Notes:

- Perform this task after every few months.
- Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.

1. Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
2. Remove paper from the standard bin and manual feeder.
3. Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
4. Wipe the outside of the printer with a damp, soft, lint-free cloth.

   Notes:

   - Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the finish of the printer.
   - Make sure that all areas of the printer are dry after cleaning.
5. Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.

Cleaning the scanner

1 Open the scanner cover.

2 Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:

- ADF glass pad

  Note: In some printer models, this location has an ADF glass instead of a pad.

- Scanner glass pad

- ADF glass

- Scanner glass

3 Close the scanner cover.

Parts catalog

Legend

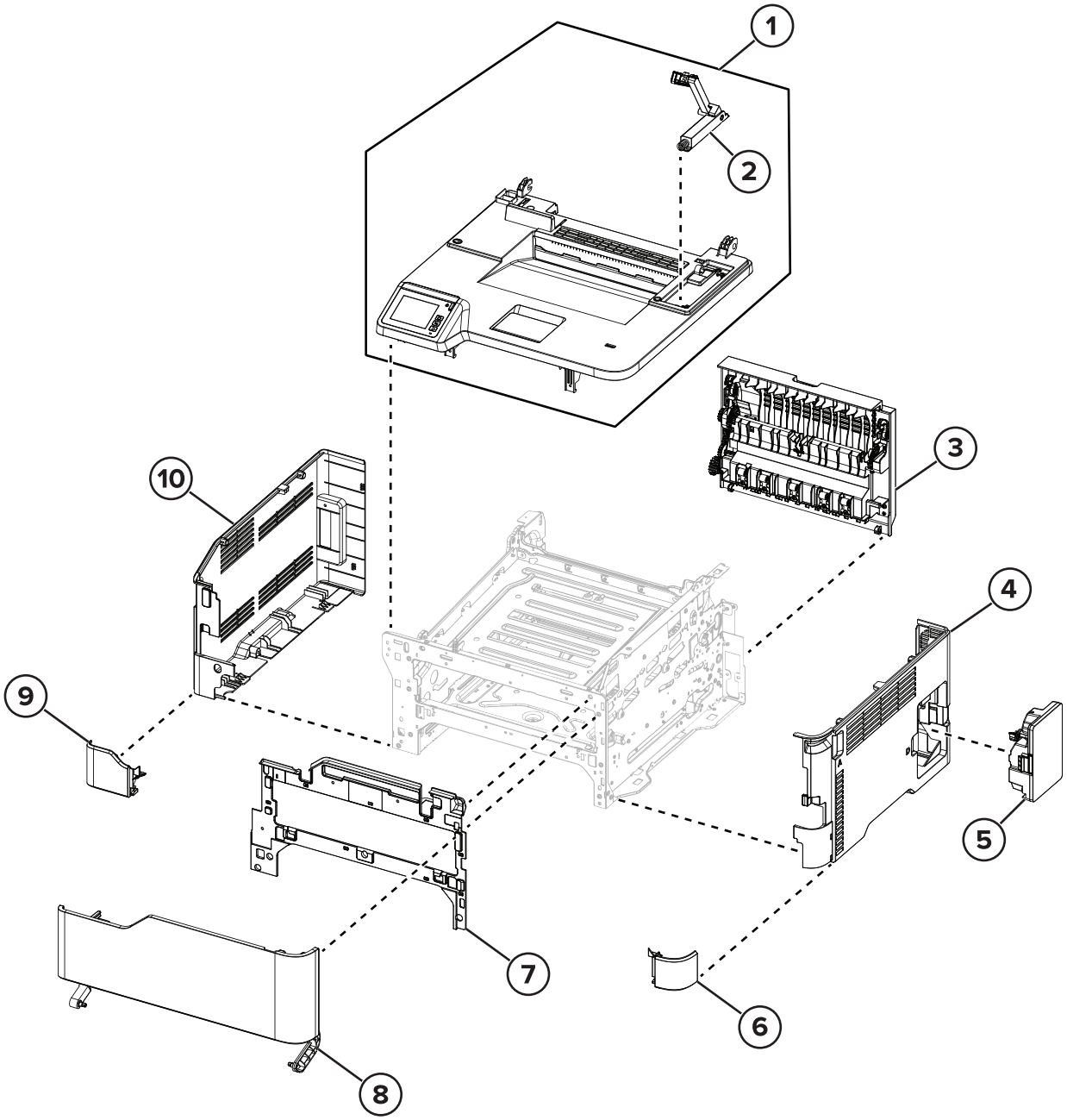
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- **Asm-index**—Identifies the item in the illustration
- **P/N**—Identifies the part number of a FRU
- **Units/mach**—Refers to the number of units in a printer
- **Units/opt**—Refers to the number of units in an option
- **Units/FRU**—Refers to the number of units in a FRU
- **Description**—A brief description of the part

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not shown in the illustration.
- **PP** (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

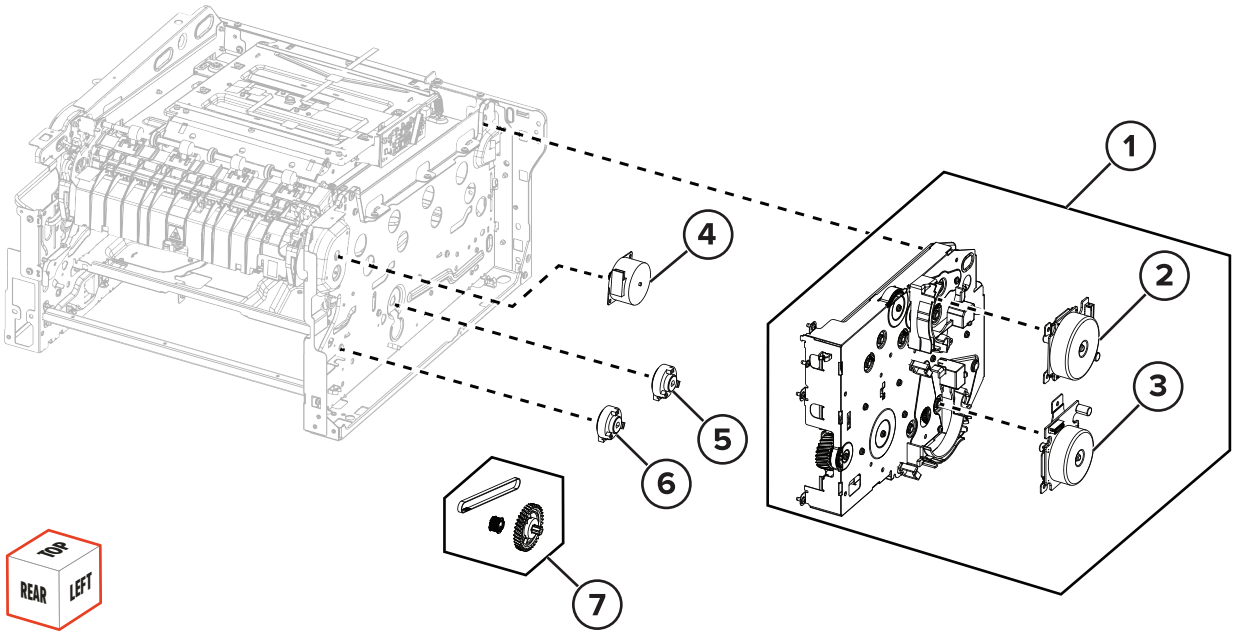
Assembly 1: Covers



Assembly 1: Covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2640	1	1	Top cover	“Top cover removal” on page 409
2	41X2672	1	1	Scanner pivot arm	“Scanner pivot arm removal” on page 429
3	41X2414	1	1	Rear door	“Rear door removal” on page 400
4	41X2421	1	1	Right cover	“Right cover removal” on page 379
5	20N0W00	1	1	Waste toner bottle	--
6	41X2635	1	1	Lower front cover	“Right cover removal” on page 379
7	41X2418	1	1	Inner front cover	“Inner front cover removal” on page 393
8	41X2417	1	1	Front door	“Front door removal” on page 392
9	41X2635	1	1	Lower front cover	“Left cover removal” on page 359
10	41X2420	1	1	Left cover	“Left cover removal” on page 359
NS	40X8273	4	4	Rubber feet	--

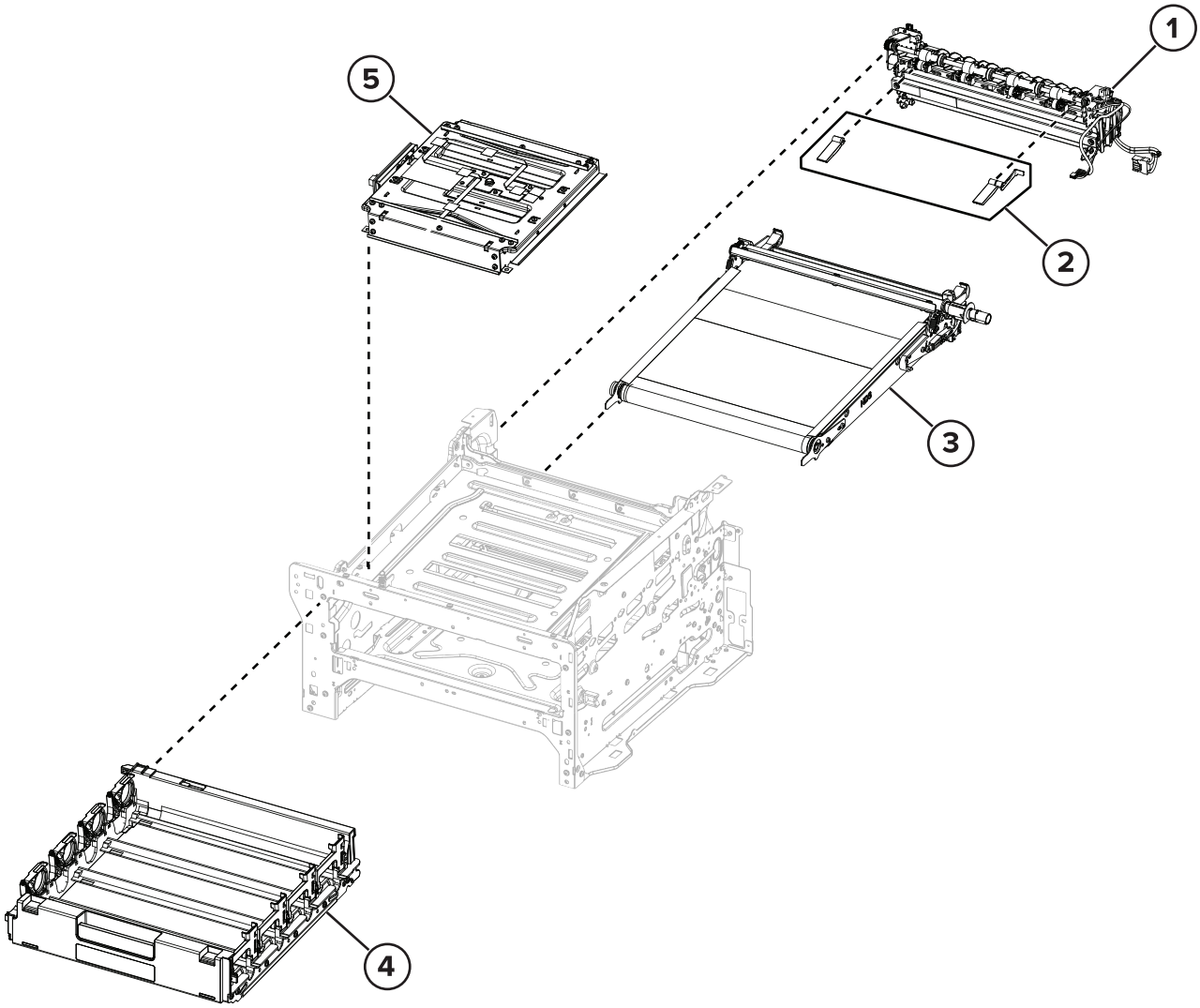
Assembly 2: Drive components



Assembly 2: Drive components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2424	1	1	Gearbox	“Gearbox removal” on page 371
2	41X2443	1	1	Motor (CMY)	“Motor (CMY) removal” on page 362
3	41X2422	1	1	Motor (K)	“Motor (K/transfer belt) removal” on page 363
4	41X2423	1	1	Motor (fuser)	“Motor (fuser) removal” on page 370
5	41X2425	1	1	Pick clutch	“Pick clutch removal” on page 377
6	41X2425	1	1	Staging clutch	“Staging clutch removal” on page 370
7	41X2620	1	1	Staging belt, gear, and pulley	“Staging belt, gear, and pulley removal” on page 378

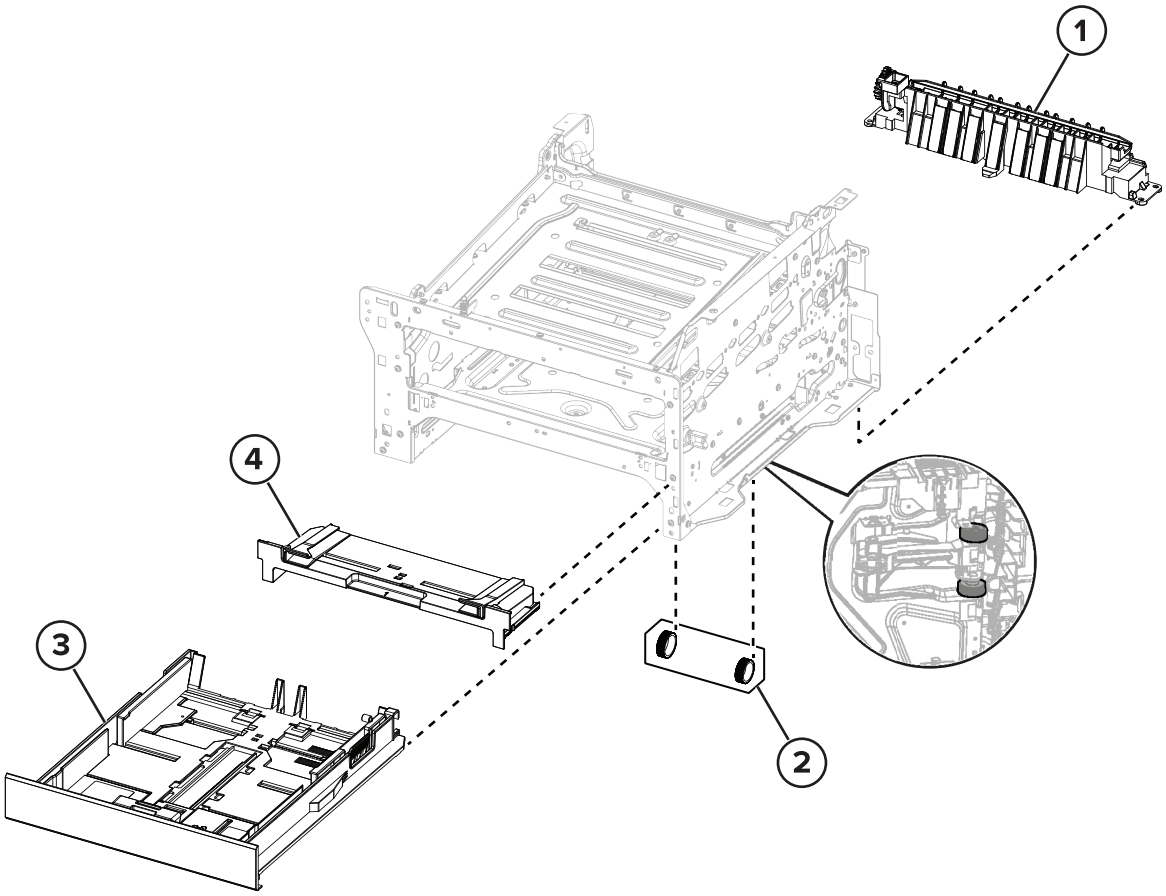
Assembly 3: EP components



Assembly 3: EP components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2400	1	1	Fuser, 220 V	“Fuser removal” on page 402
2	41X2436	1	1	Bin flag	“Bin flag removal” on page 416
3	41X2393	1	1	Transfer module	“Transfer module removal” on page 395
4	41X2435	1	1	Print cartridge tray	“Print cartridge tray removal” on page 389
5	41X2394	1	1	Printhead	“Printhead removal” on page 412
NS	41X2674	1	1	Spring parts pack • Transfer module springs (2) • Printhead spring • Printhead bracket	--

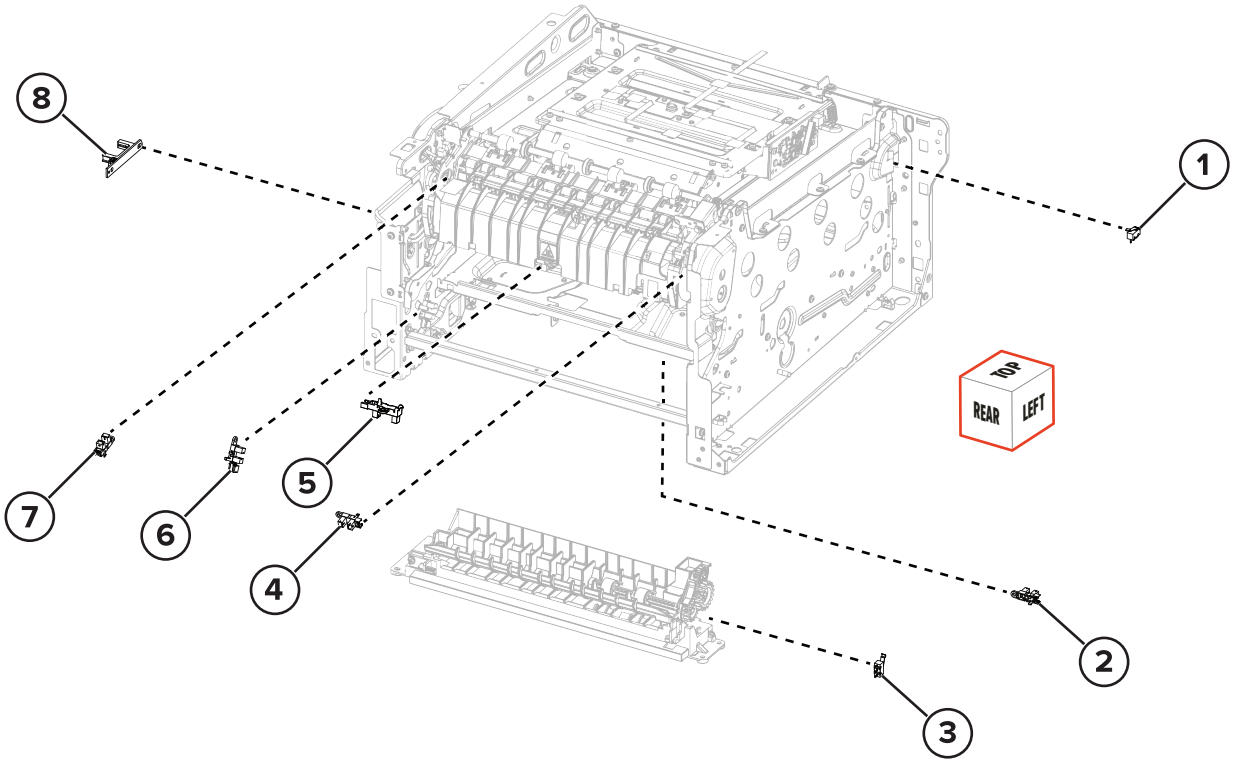
Assembly 4: Paper feed



Assembly 4: Paper feed

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2642	1	1	Separator bracket	“Separator bracket removal” on page 419
2	41X2638	2	2	Pick tires	“Pick tire removal” on page 418
3	41X2413	1	1	Tray insert	--
4	41X2426	1	1	Manual feeder	--

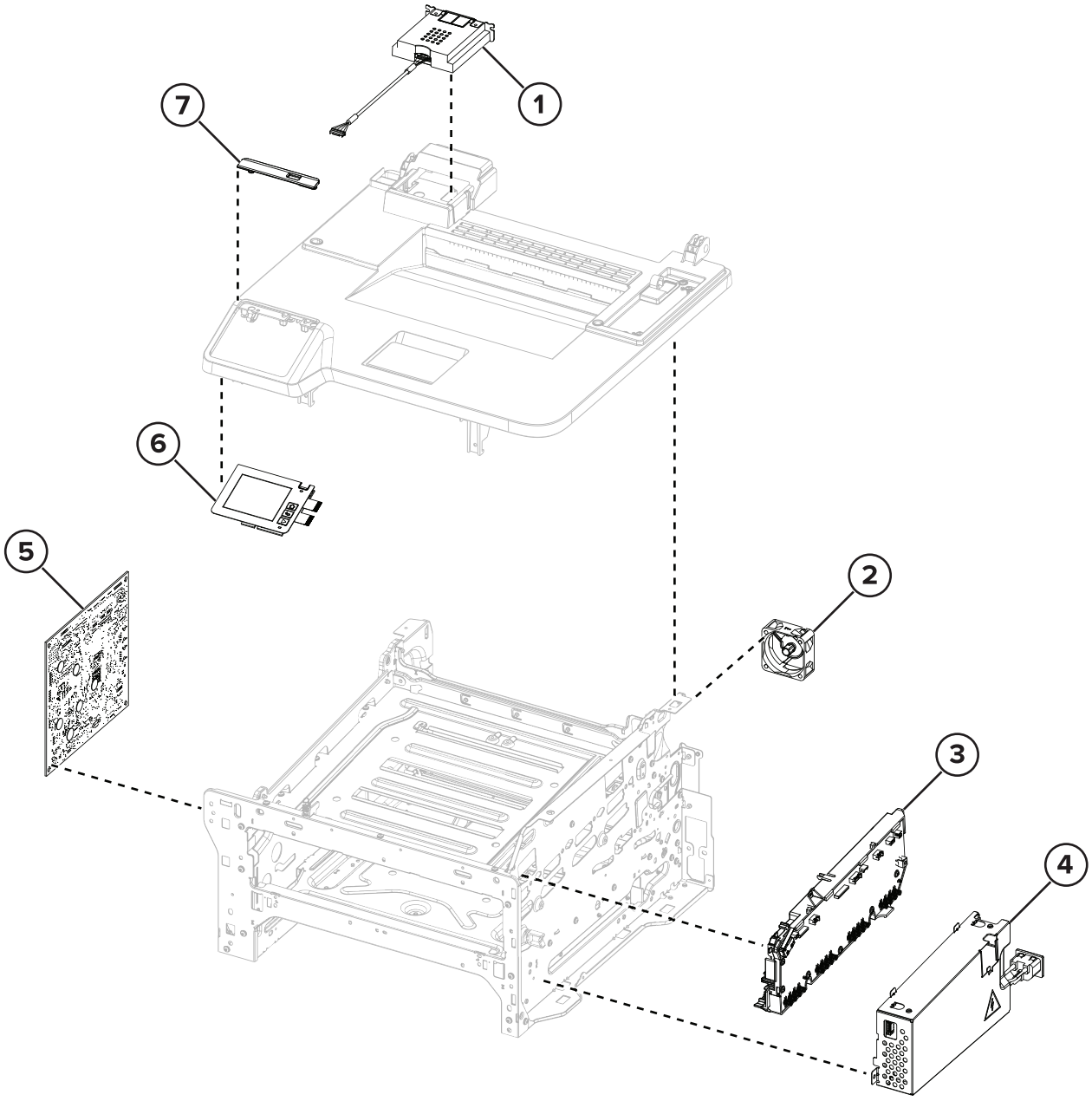
Assembly 5: Sensors



Assembly 5: Sensors

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2602	1	1	Printhead interlock switch	“Printhead interlock switch removal” on page 391
2	41X1083	1	1	Sensor (manual feeder)	“Sensor (manual feeder) removal” on page 419
3	41X2618	1	1	Tray interlock switch	“Tray interlock switch removal” on page 421
4	41X1083	1	1	Sensor (fuser exit)	“Sensor (fuser exit) removal” on page 407
5	40X5413	1	1	Sensor (fuser buckle)	“Sensor (fuser buckle) removal” on page 401
6	41X1083	1	1	Sensor (input)	“Sensor (input) removal” on page 408
7	41X1083	1	1	Sensor (bin/narrow media)	“Sensor (bin/narrow media) removal” on page 415
8	41X2434	1	1	Sensor (waste toner bottle)	“Sensor (waste toner bottle) removal” on page 382

Assembly 6: Electronics

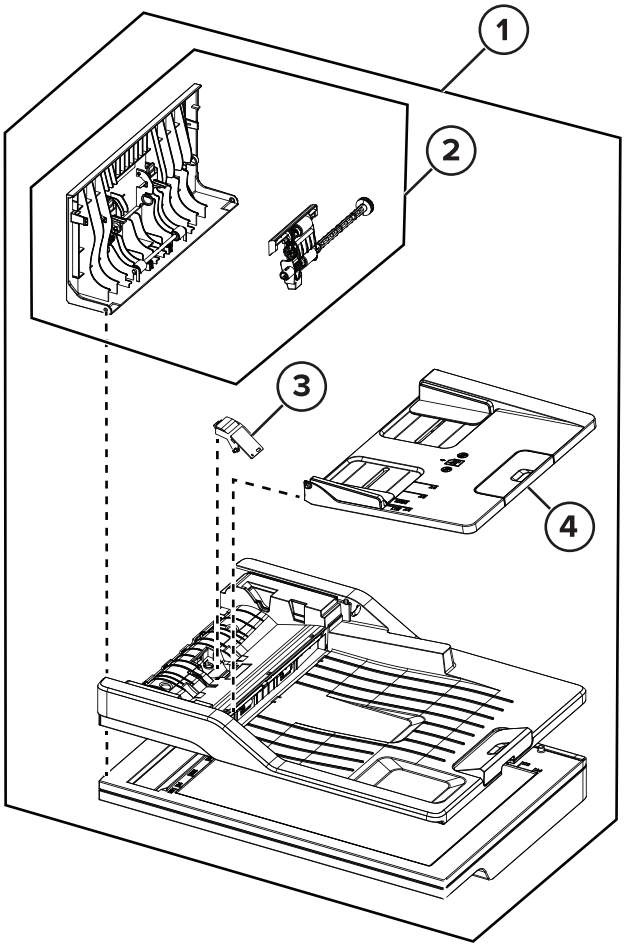


Assembly 6: Electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X1374	1	1	Fax card	“Fax card removal” on page 430
2	41X2484	1	1	Exhaust fan	“Exhaust fan removal” on page 382
3	41X2396	1	1	HVPS	“HVPS removal” on page 384
4	41X2397	1	1	LVPS	“LVPS removal” on page 386
5	41X2665			Controller board (C300)	“Controller board removal” on page 365
			1		
6	41X2601	1	1	Control panel	“Control panel removal” on page 390
7	41X2696	1	1	Bezel (C300)	“Bezel removal” on page 394
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
		1	1		
NS	41X1873	1	1	Wireless network card (C300)	“Wireless network card removal” on page 364
NS	41X2430	1	1	Flat cables	--

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X2429	1	1	Cable parts pack • Cable harness • Motor cable • USB cable • Pick clutch cable • Staging clutch cable • TPS cable • Fuser motor cable • Fuser thermistor cable • Waste toner bottle sensor cable • LVPS cable • Speaker	--
NS	41X2646	1	1	Cable parts pack • USB cable to wireless network card (C300) • USB host cable • Optional tray interface cable	--

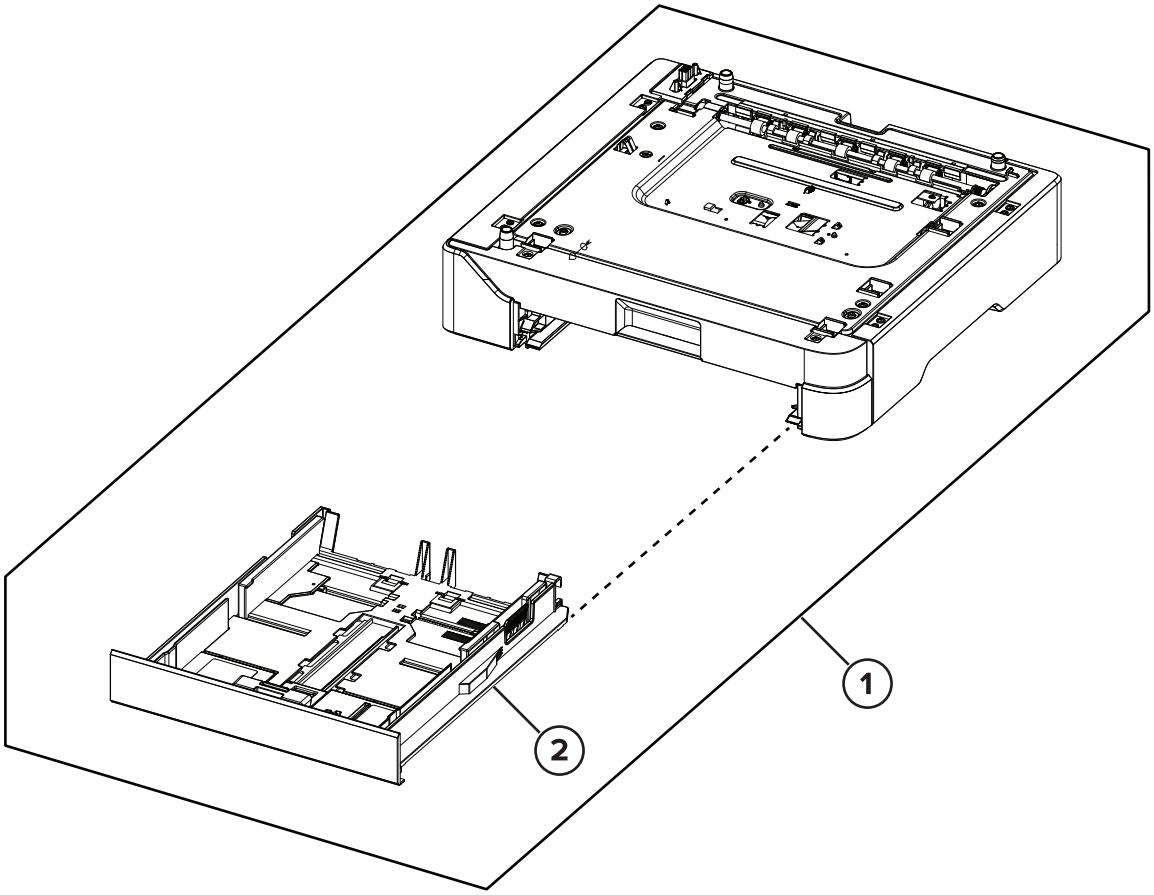
Assembly 7: Scanner



Assembly 7: Scanner

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2644	1	1	Flatbed scanner and ADF	**“Flatbed scanner and ADF removal” on page 424**
2	41X2510	1	1	ADF cover	**“ADF cover removal” on page 424**
3	41X2511	1	1	ADF separator pad	**“ADF separator pad removal” on page 423**
4	41X2428	1	1	ADF tray	**“ADF tray removal” on page 424**
		1	1		

Assembly 8: 250-sheet tray options



Assembly 8: 250-sheet tray options

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2647	1	1	Optional 250-sheet tray (C3426, CS431, CS439, C300, MC3426)	**"Optional 250-sheet tray removal" on page 434**
2	41X2413	1	1	250-sheet tray insert	-

Assembly 9: Miscellaneous

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X0271	1	1	Power cord, straight—UK	--
NS	40X0273	1	1	Power cord, straight—Italy	--
NS	40X0278	1	1	Power cord, straight (6 feet)—Europe, Middle East, Indonesia, Africa	--
NS	40X0288	1	1	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—Argentina	--
NS	40X0297	1	1	Power cord, straight (6 feet)—US, Canada, Latin America, AP	--
NS	40X0301	1	1	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—Australia	--
NS	40X0303	1	1	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—PRC	--
NS	40X1766	1	1	Power cord (8 feet)—Bolivia, Peru	--
NS	40X1772	1	1	Power cord (8 feet)—Switzerland	--
NS	40X1773	1	1	Power cord (8 feet)—South Africa	--
NS	40X1774	1	1	Power cord (8 feet)—Denmark	--
NS	40X1791	1	1	Power cord, straight 13A (8 feet)—Taiwan	--
NS	40X1792	1	1	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—South Korea	--
NS	40X4596	1	1	Power cord, 3-wire 10A (8 feet)—Brazil	--
NS	40X7229	1	1	Power cord, straight 10A (8 feet)—India	--
					--

Printer specifications

Power consumption

Product power consumption

The following table documents the power consumption characteristics of the product.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

Mode	Description	Power consumption (Watts)
Printing	The product is generating hard-copy output from electronic inputs.	One-sided: 385 Two-sided: 260
Copy	The product is generating hard-copy output from hard-copy original documents.	395
Scan	The product is scanning hard-copy documents.	21
Ready	The product is waiting for a print job.	17.5
Sleep Mode	The product is in a high-level energy-saving mode.	1.3
Hibernate	The product is in a low-level energy-saving mode.	N/A
Off	The product is plugged into an electrical outlet, but the power switch is turned off.	0.1

The power consumption levels listed in the previous table represent time-averaged measurements. Instantaneous power draws may be substantially higher than the average.

Sleep Mode

This product is designed with an energy-saving mode called *Sleep Mode*. The Sleep Mode saves energy by lowering power consumption during extended periods of inactivity. The Sleep Mode is automatically engaged after this product is not used for a specified period of time, called the *Sleep Mode Timeout*.

Factory default Sleep Mode Timeout for this product (in minutes):	15

By using the configuration menus, the Sleep Mode Timeout can be modified between 1 minute and 120 minutes. If the A4 print speed is less than or equal to 30 pages per minute, then you can set the timeout only up to 60 minutes. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a low value reduces energy consumption, but may increase the response time of the product. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a high value maintains a fast response, but uses more energy.

Hibernate Mode

This product is designed with an ultra-low power operating mode called *Hibernate mode*. When operating in Hibernate Mode, all other systems and devices are powered down safely.

The Hibernate mode can be entered in any of the following methods:

- Using the Hibernate Timeout
- Using the Schedule Power modes

Factory default Hibernate Timeout for this product in all countries or regions	3 days

The amount of time the printer waits after a job is printed before it enters Hibernate mode can be modified between one hour and one month.

Off mode

If this product has an off mode which still consumes a small amount of power, then to completely stop product power consumption, disconnect the power supply cord from the electrical outlet.

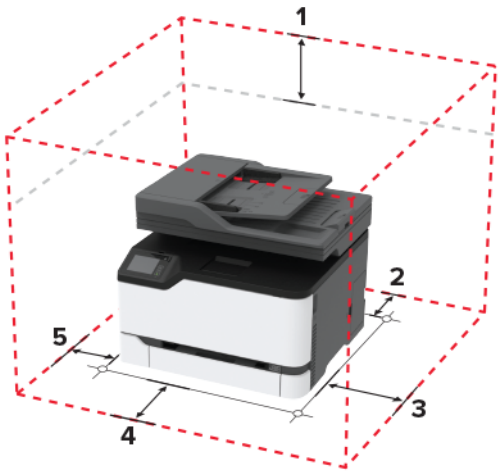
Total energy usage

It is sometimes helpful to estimate the total product energy usage. Since power consumption claims are provided in power units of Watts, the power consumption should be multiplied by the time the product spends in each mode in order to calculate energy usage. The total product energy usage is the sum of each mode's energy usage.

Selecting a location for the printer

- Leave enough room to open trays, covers, and doors and to install hardware options.
- Make sure that airflow in the room meets the latest revision of the ASHRAE 62 standard or the CEN Technical Committee 156 standard.
- Provide a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.
- Keep the printer:
  - Clean, dry, and free of dust
  - Away from stray staples and paper clips
  - Away from the direct airflow of air conditioners, heaters, or ventilators
  - Free from direct sunlight and humidity extremes
- Observe the temperature range.

Operating temperature	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F)
- Allow the following recommended amount of space around the printer for proper ventilation:



1	Top	305 mm (12 in.)
2	Rear	102 mm (4 in.)
3	Right side	76 mm (3 in.)
4	Front	76 mm (3 in.)
5	Left side	76 mm (3 in.)

Noise emission levels

The following measurements were made in accordance with ISO 7779 and reported in conformance with ISO 9296.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

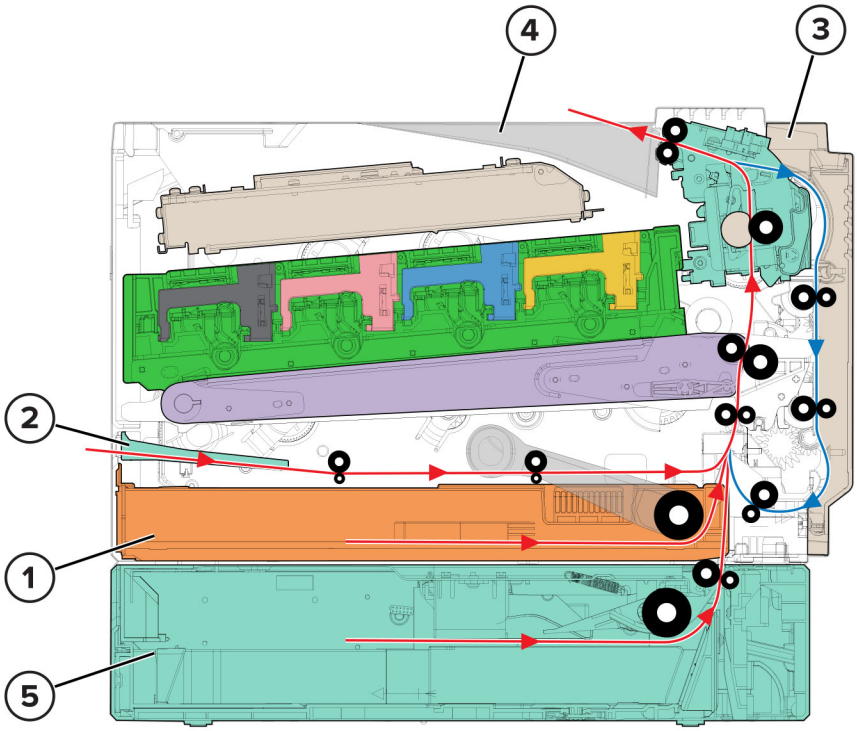
1-meter average sound pressure, dBA	
Printing	One-sided: 52 Two-sided: 52
Scanning	51
Copying	54
Ready	14

Ambient operating temperature	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F)
Shipping temperature	-40 to 40°C (-40 to 104°F)
Storage temperature and relative humidity	-40 to 40°C (-40 to 104°F) 8 to 80% RH

Theory of operation

Paper path and drive components

Paper path summary



1	Tray
2	Manual feeder
3	Rear door
4	Bin
5	Optional 250-sheet tray

The printer has a C-shaped paper path. The standard paper path is shown in red.

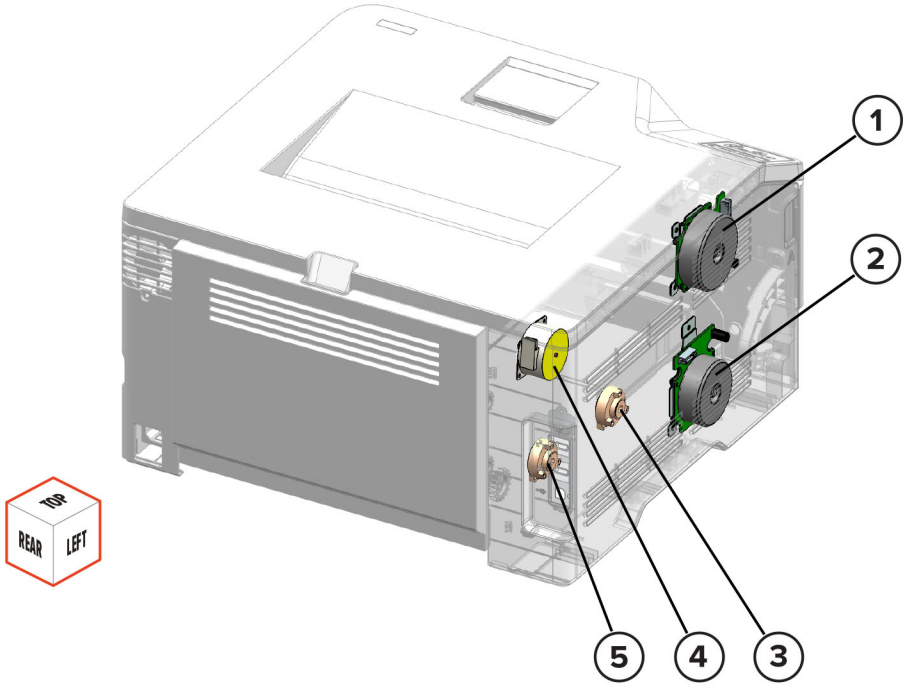
Paper is fed from the front of the printer and transported upward through the rear of the printer.

The duplex unit is built into the rear door. The duplex paper path is shown in blue.

The manual feeder is above the tray at the front of the printer. The paper path is also shown in red.

Paper from the optional trays is fed into the printer using the same paper path through the transport rollers.
See **“Optional tray pick and transport drive” on page 483**.

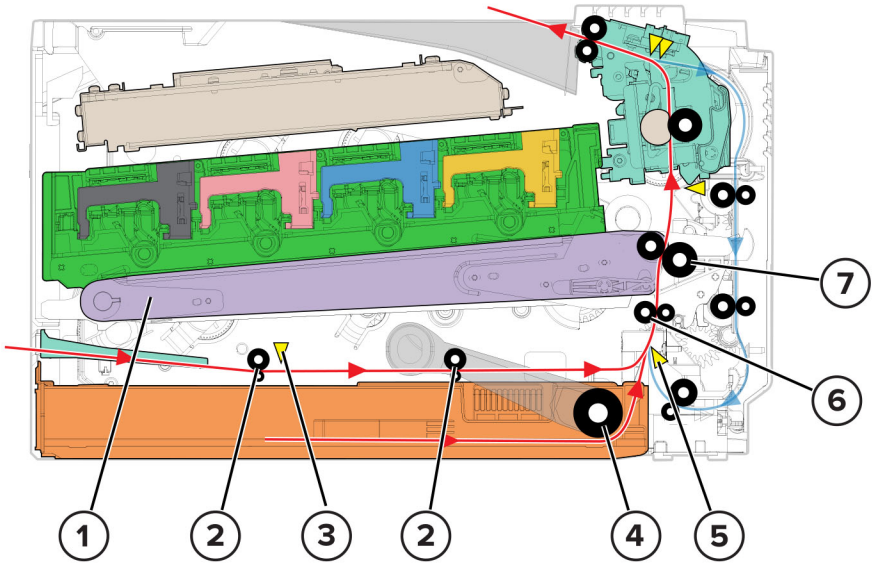
Drive components



1	Motor (CMY)
2	Motor (K/transfer belt)
3	Pick clutch
4	Motor (fuser)
5	Staging clutch

When a print job is sent to the printer, the printhead motor initiates and the fuser starts to heat. After the printhead motor reaches speed, the CMY and K motors begin turning to start the EP process. For more information, see **“EP process” on page 486**.

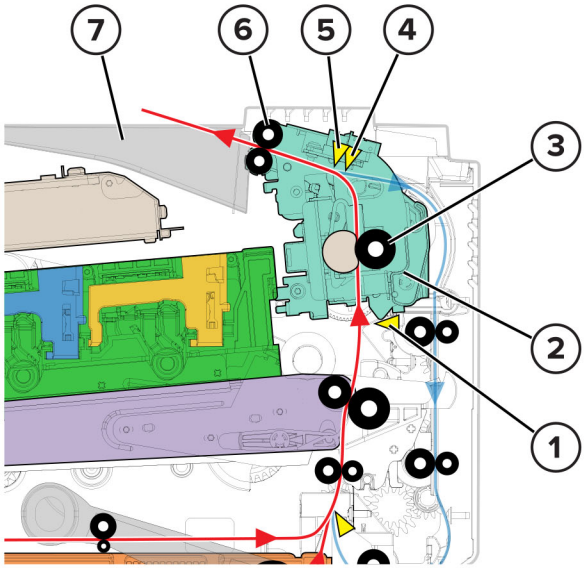
Paper staging



1	Transfer belt
2	Manual feeder rollers
3	Sensor (manual feeder)
4	Pick roller
5	Sensor (input)
6	Input roller
7	Second transfer roller

After the image is placed on the transfer belt, the image moves toward the second transfer roller. The leading-edge position of the image is tracked. When the leading edge of the image reaches a predetermined point, the pick clutch is energized and a sheet of paper is picked. The staging clutch is energized next, and then the paper moves to meet the image. When the paper reaches the sensor (input), the print engine calculates the image position on the belt relative to the paper position. If the paper is early, then the staging clutch is turned off until the image is in the correct position. When the image and paper are aligned, the staging clutch is energized and the input rollers move the paper to the second transfer roller nip to do the second transfer.

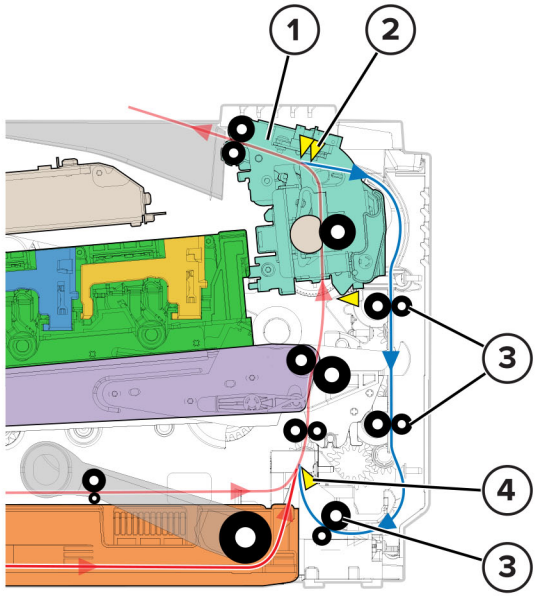
Fuser and exit



1	Sensor (fuser buckle)
2	Fuser
3	Fuser roller
4	Sensor (fuser exit)
5	Sensor (bin/narrow media)
6	Exit roller
7	Bin

After the second transfer, the paper is fed to the fuser. When the paper hits the fuser rollers, it buckles before passing through. The sensor (fuser buckle) detects the buckle. If the buckle is too great, then the motor (fuser) speeds up to avoid causing a paper jam. If the buckle is too small, then the motor slows to avoid smearing the image. After the image is fused, the paper passes through the sensor (fuser exit) and exits. Before the paper reaches the bin, it triggers the sensor (bin/narrow media). If narrow media is being run, then the printer may slow down after several sheets to avoid damaging the fuser. If narrow media is being run but the printer is set for wide media, then the printer may stop and post a paper size mismatch message. If the bin is overfilled when running narrow media, then paper jams may occur.

Duplexing



1	Fuser
2	Sensor (fuser exit)
3	Duplex rollers
4	Sensor (input)

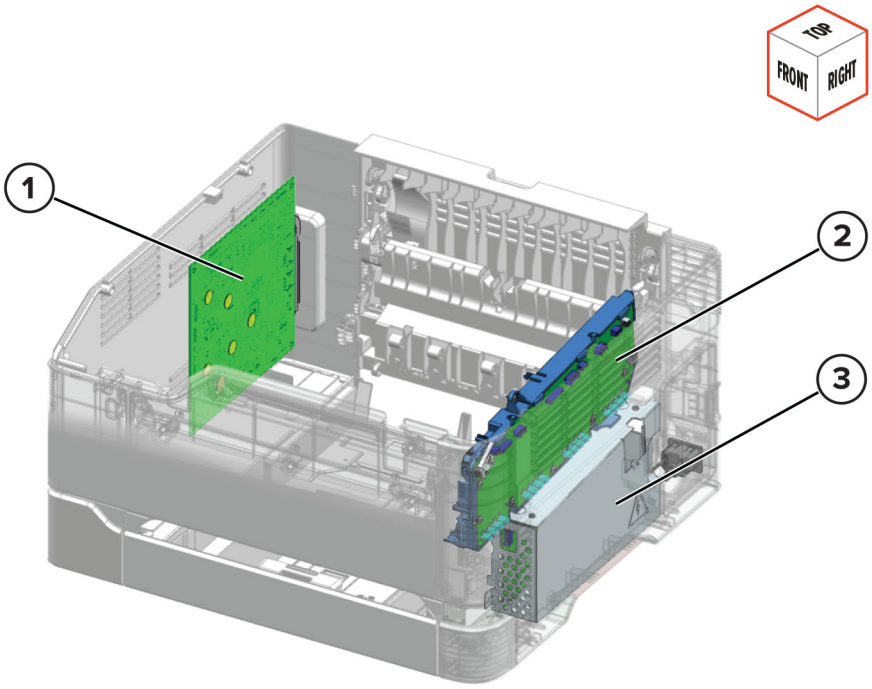
Printers with duplex support use a secondary paper path, shown in blue, to print on the second side of a sheet of paper. The duplexing process is summarized as follows:

1. After the first side of the paper is printed and the trailing edge of the paper clears the sensor (fuser exit), the motor (fuser) reverses direction to feed the paper into the duplex unit.

   Note: While the sheet is being transported through the duplex unit, it is the only sheet of paper processed by the print engine. Inserting a sheet of paper into the manual feeder while a duplex job is processed causes a paper jam.

2. When the trailing edge of the paper clears the fuser, the motor (fuser) rotates forward to prepare the fuser for the page traveling from the duplex unit.
3. The duplex rollers transport the paper along the duplex unit. The staging clutch drives the rollers.
4. When the paper reaches the sensor (input), it follows the standard paper path again to print on the second side.

Power supply operation



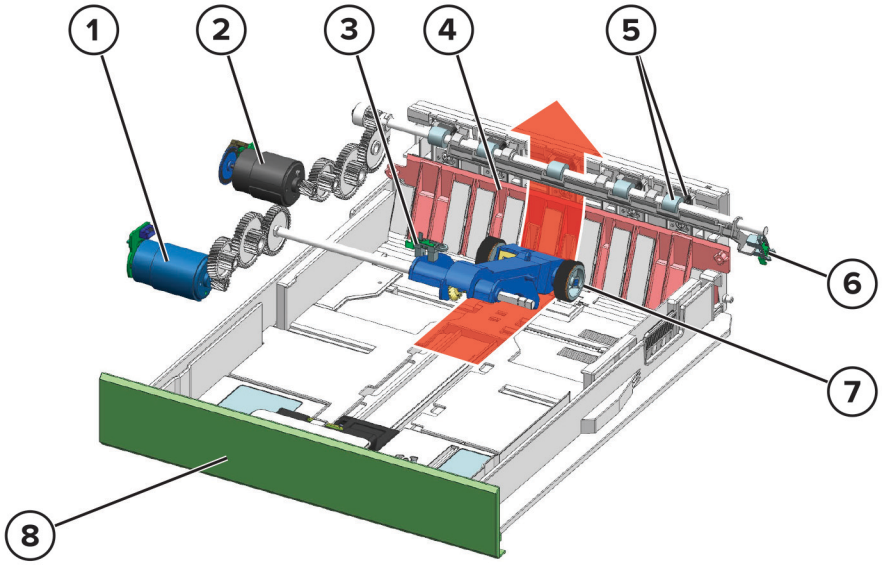
1	Controller board
2	HVPS
3	LVPS

The LVPS (low voltage power supply) powers the printer. It converts the power from the AC outlet to controlled AC and DC outputs.

LVPS outputs	Description
AC output	Powers the fuser heater.
25 V / 7 V DC output	Powers the logic type loads. • During Idle/Ready and Print modes, the output is 25 V. • During Sleep and Hibernate modes, the output is about 7.5 V.
25 V_SW DC output	Powers the electromechanical loads like the motors and the HVPS. • During Idle/Ready and Print modes, the output is 25 V. • During Sleep and Hibernate modes, the output is 0 V.

The HVPS (high voltage power supply) converts the DC output from the LVPS to controlled outputs used during the EP process.

Optional tray pick and transport drive



1	Motor (pick)
2	Motor (transport)
3	Sensor (tray near empty)
4	Separator bracket
5	Transport rollers
6	Sensor (pass-through)
7	Pick roller
8	Optional 250-sheet tray

When the tray is inserted, the pick roller rests on top of the paper stack.

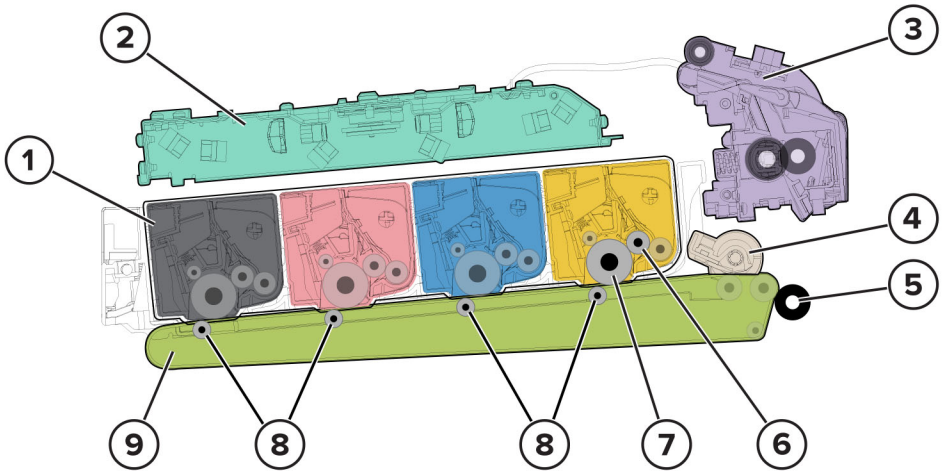
The motor (pick) starts and enables the pick roller to feed the paper into the printer or upper trays. The sensor (tray near empty) detects if the tray is low on paper.

To avoid multiple-sheet picking, the separator bracket prevents extra paper from entering the printer.

Paper from the source tray and lower trays moves to the printer through the transport rollers. The sensor (pass-through) detects if paper is being transported. The motor (transport) drives the transport rollers.

Electrophotographic (EP) process theory

EP process summary



1	Print cartridge
2	Printhead
3	Fuser
4	Cleaner
5	Second transfer roller
6	Developer roller
7	Photoconductor drum
8	First transfer rollers
9	Transfer belt

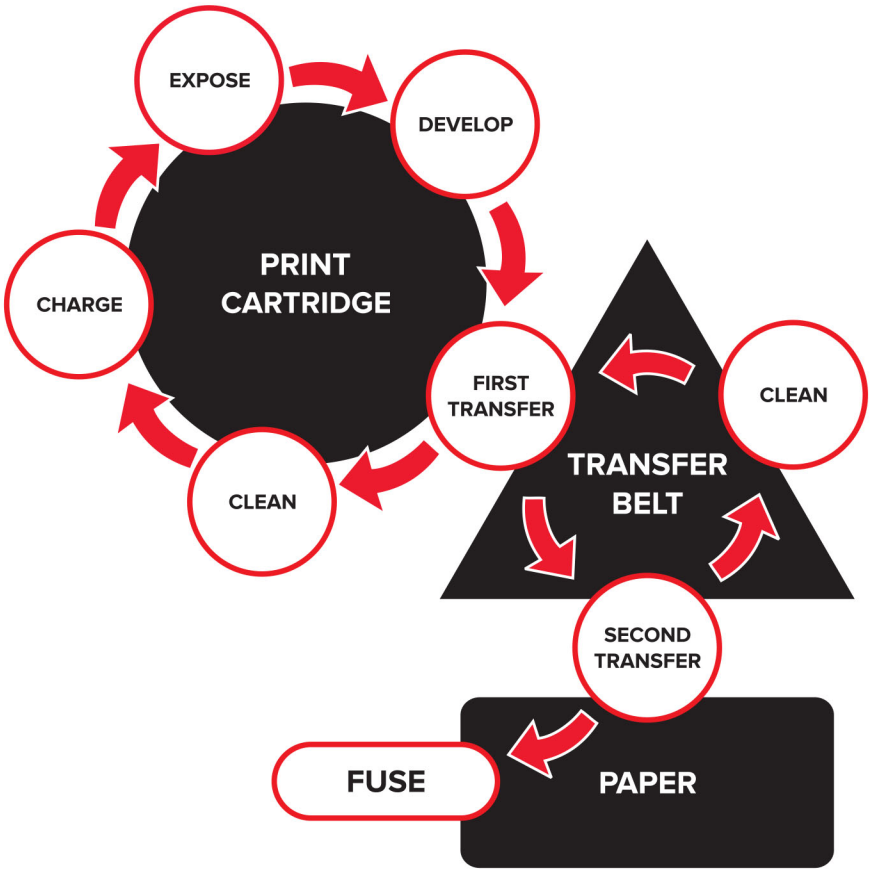
This single-laser printer uses four print cartridges (cyan, yellow, magenta, and black) to create text and images on paper.

The photoconductor drums, developer rollers, and toner supplies are built into the print cartridges.

The transfer belt passes under the four photoconductor drums to produce and transfer the four-color image to the paper in one pass.

Note: The transfer belt and second transfer roller are parts of the transfer module.

During the printing process, the printer follows the six basic steps of the EP process to create its output to the page.



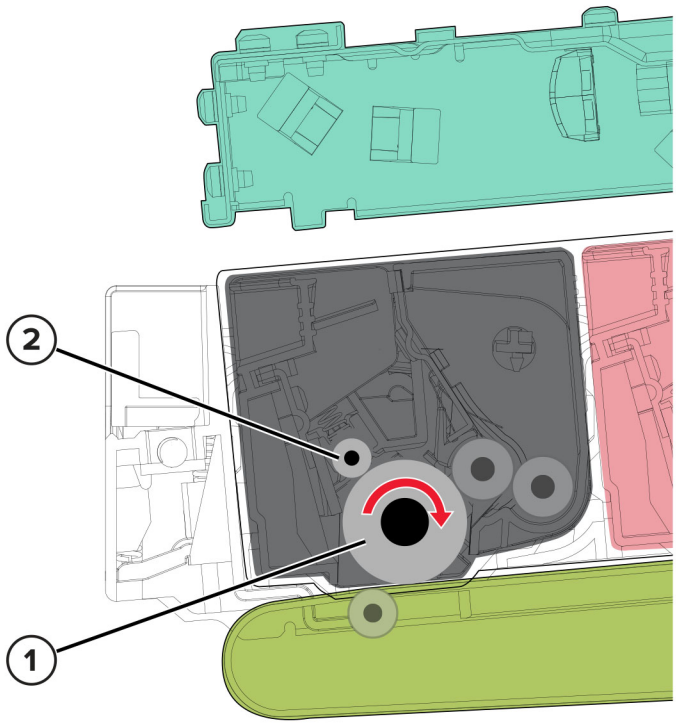
1. *Charge* the photoconductor drums.
2. *Expose* the photoconductor drums with the laser.
3. *Develop* toner on the photoconductor drums.
4. Do the *First transfer* to the transfer belt, and the *Second transfer* to the paper.
5. *Fuse* the toner to the paper.
6. *Clean/Erase* the photoconductor drums and the transfer belt.

The printer controller board receives the print data and print command. The controller board then initiates the print process. The controller board is the command center for the EP process and it coordinates the various motors and signals. The HVPS sends voltage to various components in the EP process. A laser contacts each photoconductor drum and alters the surface charge relative to the image. Each photoconductor drum rotates past its respective developer roller, and toner is developed on its surface. The four separate color images are then transferred to the transfer belt. After the image is transferred to the transfer belt, the photoconductor drums are cleaned and recharged. The transfer belt carries the four-colored image toward the second transfer roller. The timing of the paper pick is determined by the position of the leading edge of the image on the transfer belt. For more information, see the Paper staging section on **“Drive components” on page 478**.

Paper is carried to the fuser rollers where heat and pressure are applied to the page to bond permanently the toner to the page. The fuser exit roller driven by the motor (fuser) pushes the paper into the bin. The transfer belt is cleaned and the process begins again for the next page.

EP process

Charge



1	Photoconductor drum
2	Charge roller

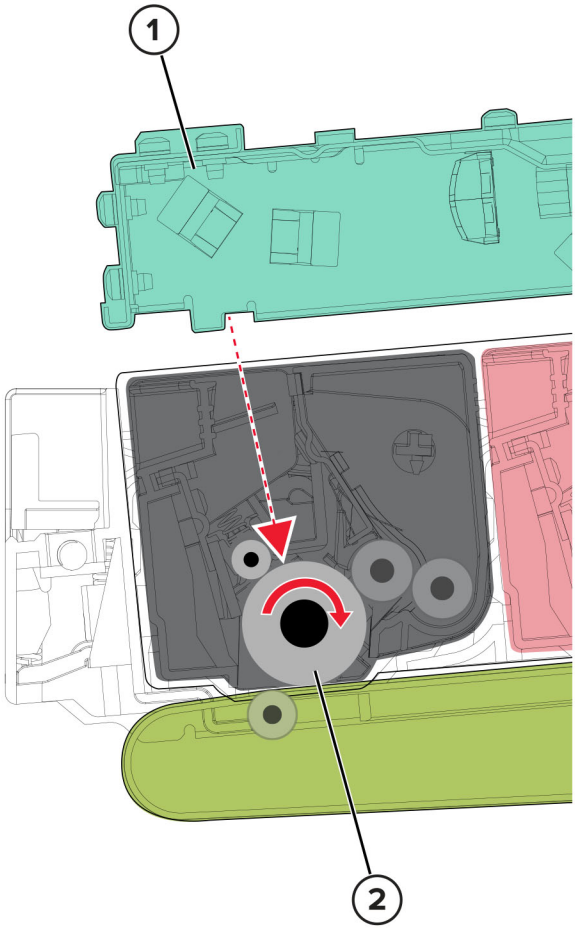
During the charge step, voltage is sent from the HVPS to the charge roller on each of the four photoconductor drums. In this printer, the charge roller is part of the print cartridge.

The charge roller puts a uniform negative charge over the entire surface of the photoconductor drum to prepare it for the laser beam.

Service tips

- If the surface of the charge roller is damaged, such as having a nick or pit, then the charge on the photoconductor drum is uneven. A repeating mark may appear on the printed page. For more information, see **“Repeating defects check” on page 86**.
- If the charge roller is severely damaged, then the surface of the photoconductor drum is not properly charged. Excessive amounts of toner particles are deposited on the photoconductor drum. The printed page becomes saturated with 100% of the color from the print cartridge with the defective charge roller. The print cartridge of the affected color must be replaced immediately.

Expose



1	Printhead
2	Photoconductor drum

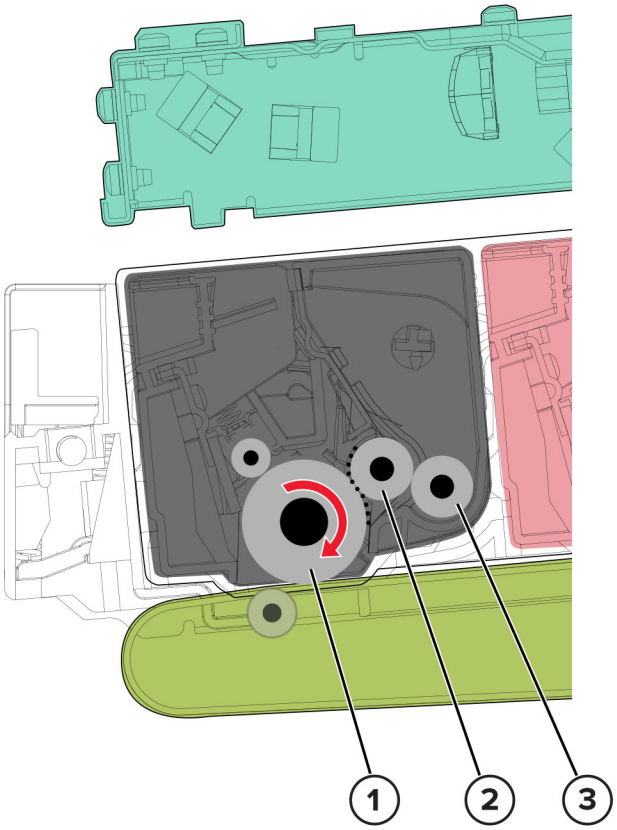
During the expose step, the printhead laser fires a focused beam of light at the surface of each photoconductor drum and writes an invisible image. The image formed for each color is called a latent image or electrostatic image.

The laser beam discharges only the surface where the beam hits the photoconductor drum. This discharge creates a difference in charge potential between the exposed area and the rest of the photoconductor drum surface.

Service tips

- Do not touch the surface of the photoconductor drum with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge differential on the surface, and the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches of voids or light print on a page. The print cartridge of the affected color may need to be replaced.
- The surface of the photoconductor drum is coated with an organic substance that makes it sensitive to light. Make sure to cover the print cartridges when you are working on the printer. If exposed to light for too long, then light or dark print quality problems may occur. The print cartridges may need to be replaced.

Develop



1	Photoconductor drum
2	Developer roller
3	Toner add roller

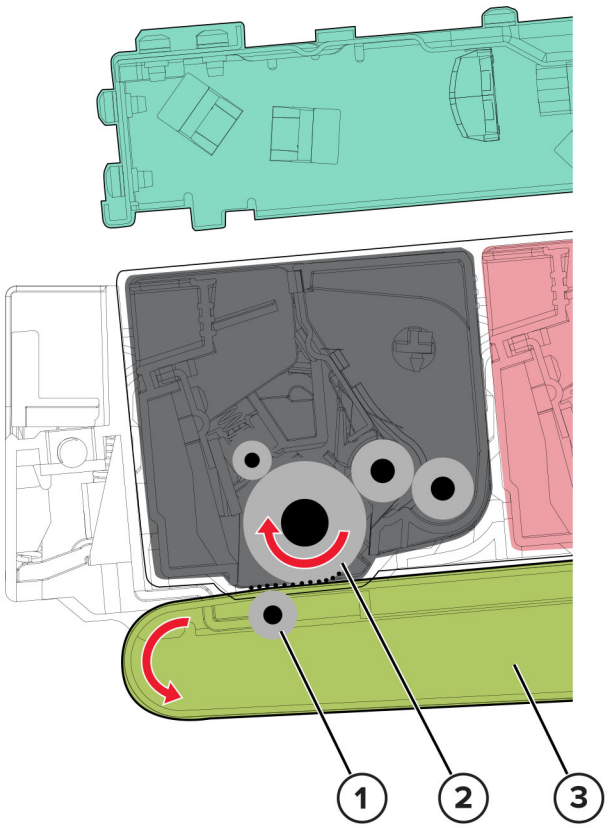
When the laser exposes the photoconductor drum in the print cartridge, the HVPS sends charge to the developer roller. For each color, the print cartridge engages the photoconductor drum so it is in contact with the developer roller. Because of the charge difference, the toner is attracted to areas of the photoconductor drum surface exposed by the laser.

This process is similar to using glue to write on a can, and then rolling the can over glitter. The glitter sticks to the glue but does not stick to the rest of the can.

Service tips

- Do not touch the surface of the developer roller with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge differential on the surface, and then the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches of voids or light print on a page. The affected print cartridge may need to be replaced.
- If the developer roller is damaged, then it cannot contact the surface of the photoconductor drum properly. The result can be repeating marks, thin vertical voids, or thin vertical lines of color on the printed page. Check the surface of the developer roller for damage.

First transfer



1	First transfer roller
2	Photoconductor drum
3	Transfer belt

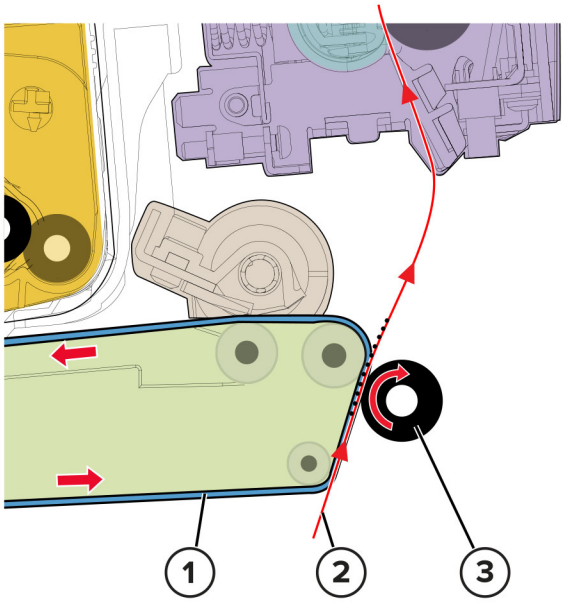
When the latent images are developed on each photoconductor drum, the HVPS sends voltage to the first transfer rollers inside the transfer belt.

For each color, the charge difference between the developed toner image on the photoconductor drum surface and the first transfer roller causes the images to transfer to the surface of the transfer belt. This transfer occurs during a direct surface-to-surface contact between the photoconductor drum and the transfer belt.

Service tips

- Do not touch the surface of the transfer belt with your bare hand. The oil from your skin may cause a charge differential on the surface, and then the toner may no longer stick properly. The result can be repeating blotches of voids or light print on a page. The transfer module may need to be replaced.
- Do not use solvents or other cleaners to clean the transfer belt surface. If the surface gets scratches or charge differential due to solvents or other cleaners, then voids or light blotches may result on the printed page. The transfer module may need to be replaced.

Second transfer



1	Transfer belt
2	Paper
3	Second transfer roller

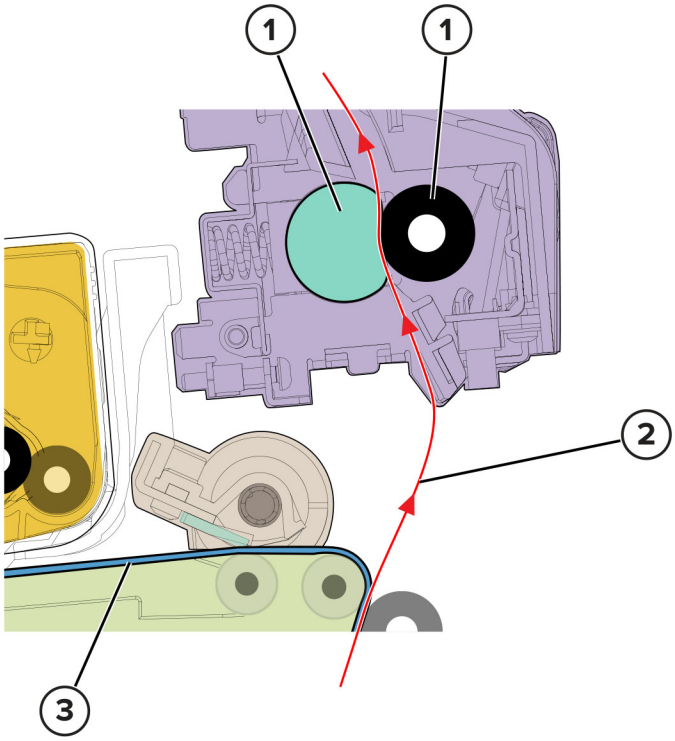
On the transfer belt, the four-color image is carried toward the second transfer roller. When the image on the transfer belt reaches a predetermined point, the paper pick is timed so that the paper is at the exact position between the transfer belt and second transfer roller. For more information, see the Paper staging section on **“Drive components” on page 478**.

The HVPS sends voltage to the second transfer roller to create a positive charge. When the image on the transfer belt reaches the second transfer roller, the negatively charged toner clings to the paper. The entire image is then transferred from the transfer belt to the paper.

Service tips

- If the second transfer roller has nicks, pits, or flat spots, then its surface cannot come into contact with the paper and transfer belt. The result can be voids or light spots (or repeating voids or light areas) on the page.
- If the toner does not fully transfer, then the entire page may be very light or blank due to the following:
  - The second transfer roller does not properly engage the transfer belt.
  - The HVPS does not have voltage. Any toner that does transfer, is due to contact alone (without charge). Check the HVPS contacts to the second transfer roller.

Fuse



1	Fuser rollers
2	Paper
3	Transfer belt

With the help of the transfer roller, the paper with the image moves into the fuser area.

The fuser applies heat and pressure to the page to melt the toner particles and bond them permanently to the paper. The fuser moves the paper to the exit rollers which move the paper to the bin.

Service tips

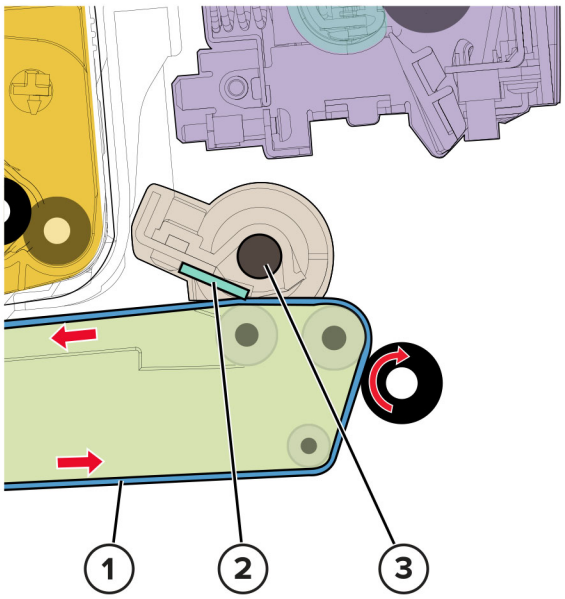
- If the fuser rollers are damaged, then the toner may be pulled off the page. Paper jams may also occur.
- Toner rubbing off a printed page indicates a malfunctioning fuser or an incorrect paper type setting. Always check the paper type setting before replacing the fuser. A common mistake is to print on heavier media (such as cardstock) with the paper type set to plain paper.

- When removing paper jams from the fuser, use the fuser release tabs to relieve the pressure on the paper. If possible, never pull unfused toner through the fuser. Try to back the jammed paper out of the fuser in the opposite direction it was traveling.

Clean/Erase

Two cleaning processes take place during the EP process. Both processes remove the residual toner from the system.

Transfer belt clean

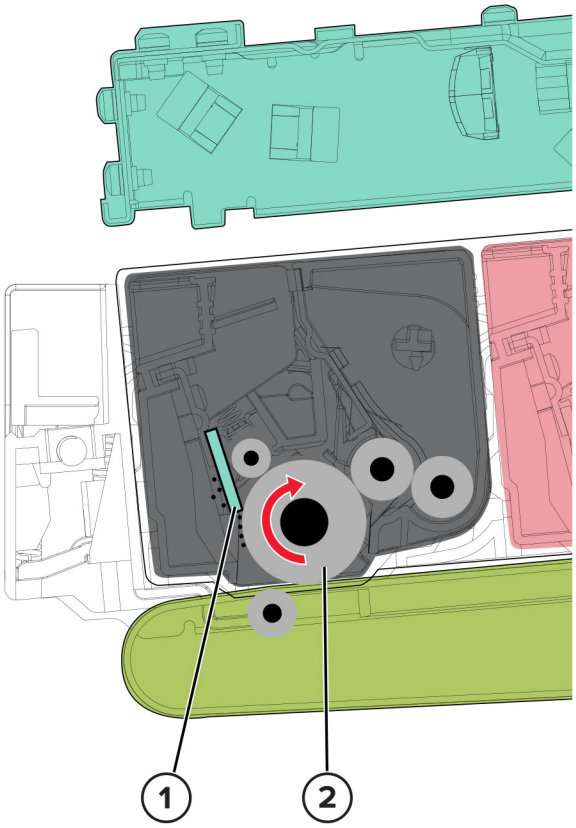


1	Transfer belt
2	Cleaning blade
3	Auger

When the toner image on the transfer belt is transferred to the page, the transfer belt rotates and gets cleaned by the cleaning blade. The cleaning occurs for every page that is printed.

The removed toner is moved to the waste toner bottle using a rotating auger.

Photoconductor drum clean/erase



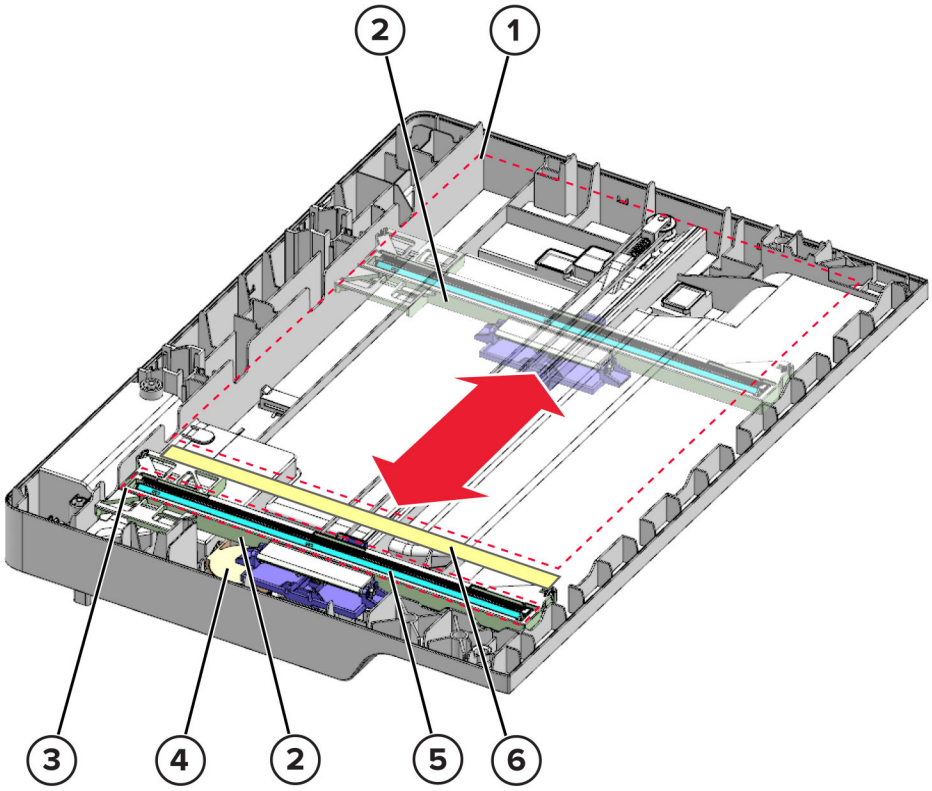
1	Cleaning blade
2	Photoconductor drum

After each plane of color is transferred to the transfer belt from the photoconductor drums, a cleaning blade scrapes the remaining toner from the surface of each photoconductor drum.

The photoconductor drum surface is prepared to restart the EP process. This cleaning/erasing cycle happens after each plane of color is transferred to the transfer belt.

ADF and flatbed scanner operation

Flatbed scanner drive



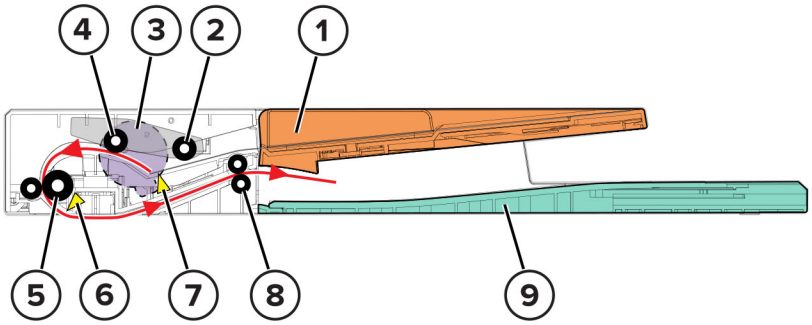
1	Scanner glass area
2	Scanner carriage
3	ADF glass area
4	Motor (flatbed scanner)
5	CIS scanner
6	Calibration reference strip

The flatbed scanner has a contact image sensor (CIS) scanner that illuminates the surface of the document. The reflections produced are detected by the CIS scanner to create the scan image. The CIS scanner is held by the scanner carriage.

For flatbed scan jobs, the scanner carriage moves across the scanner glass area to scan the front side of the document (facedown). The motor (flatbed scanner) controls the scanner carriage position. The position of the scanner carriage is detected based on the computed distance relative to the calibration reference strip.

During ADF scan jobs, the scanner carriage stays at the ADF glass area to scan the front side of the document.

ADF paper path



1	ADF tray
2	ADF pick roller
3	Motor (ADF)
4	ADF feed roller
5	ADF scan roller
6	Sensor (ADF scan)
7	Sensor (ADF paper present)
8	ADF exit roller
9	ADF bin

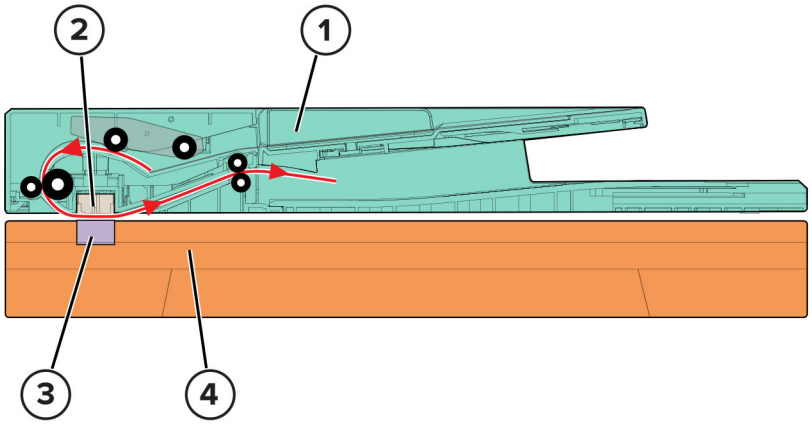
The sensor (ADF paper present) detects if paper is loaded on the ADF tray. When the scan job command is signaled, paper from the ADF tray enters the ADF through the pick roller, feed roller, and separator pad.

After the paper is fed, it travels to the ADF scan roller for scanning. The scanning of the document starts when the paper triggers the sensor (ADF scan).

After the paper is scanned, it is ejected by the ADF exit roller to the ADF bin.

The motor (ADF) drives all the ADF rollers.

Duplexing automatic document feeder (DADF) scan



1	ADF
2	ADF CIS scanner
3	Flatbed CIS scanner
4	Flatbed scanner

For duplex scan jobs, the document is scanned on both sides. The flatbed CIS scanner scans the front side. The ADF CIS scanner scans the back side.

Index

Numerics

250-sheet tray
  tray pick and transport drive 483

A

additional input tray diagnostics
  motor tests 335
  sensor tests 335
ADF paper path 495
adjustment
  registration adjustment 354
advanced print quality samples 327
avoiding paper jams 133

B

boards 438

C

change history 15
charge 486
clean/erase 486
cleaning
  exterior of the printer 449
  interior of the printer 449
cleaning the printer 449
cleaning the scanner 450
compatibility information
  left cover 352
  separator bracket 352
config menu
  accessing 336
configurations
  printer models 17
connectors
  controller board 440
control panel
  critical information 346
  using 325
controller board
  critical information 346
controller board, restoring configuration 347

D

DADF scan 496
data security notice 343
develop 486
diagnostics menu
  accessing 326
  feed test 334
  scanner calibration reset 334

E

electrostatic-sensitive parts 345
emission notices 475
EP process 486
  charge 486
  clean/erase 486
  develop 486
  expose 486
  first transfer 486
  fuser 486
  second transfer 486
EP process summary 484
error codes
  100 error messages 262
  11 216
  110 error messages 263
  12 216
  121 error messages 266
  126 error messages 268
  142 error messages 273
  151 error messages 275
  162 error messages 277
  163 error messages 278
  166 error messages 278
  167 error messages 278
  200 paper jam messages 136
  202 paper jam messages 156
  232 paper jam messages 171
  24 230
  241 paper jam messages 183
  242 paper jam messages 183
  243 paper jam messages 203
  280 paper jam messages 208
  29 230
  295 paper jam messages 208
  31 232
  32 232
  33 232
  34 232
  37 232
  38 232
  39 232
  42 239

55 239
600 error messages 281
611 error messages 281
621 error messages 281
680 error messages 281
71 244
72 244
8 211
82 247
840 error messages 290
842 error messages 290
843 error messages 290
845 error messages 290
88 247
9 211
900 error messages 296
96 259
97 259
98 259
99 259
ESD-sensitive parts 345
event log
display log 327
mark log 328
print log 327
print log summary 327
expose 486

F

first transfer 486
format fax storage 327
fuser 486

H

HVPS 482

I

identifying jam locations 135
indicator light
understanding the status 325
invalid code, fixing 340
invalid engine mode
accessing 340

J

jams
avoiding 133

L

left cover compatibility information 352
letterhead
selecting 19
locating jam areas 135
locations
motor 439
sensor 440
LVPS 482

M

menu
Config Menu 336
moving the printer 474

N

noise emission levels 475
notices 473, 474, 475, 476

P

paper
letterhead 19
preprinted forms 19
selecting 17
unacceptable 18
paper characteristics 17
paper guidelines 17
paper jams
avoiding 133
location 135
paper path
drive components 478
duplexing 481
printer 477
transport components 478
paper sizes
supported 20
paper types
supported 22
paper weights
supported 22
parts catalog legend 452
Power supply 482
preprinted forms
selecting 19
print cartridge tray, covering 351
print quality
initial check 27
print quality troubleshooting
blank or white pages 28
dark print 32
ghost images 38
gray or colored background 44

horizontal colored lines or banding 110
horizontal dark lines 48
horizontal white lines 54
incorrect margins 59
light print 63
missing colors 69
missing one color 116
mottled print and dots 74
paper curl 79
print crooked or skewed 83
repeating defects 86
solid color or black images 87
text or images cut off 91
toner easily rubs off 96
uneven print density 100
vertical colored lines or banding 119
vertical white lines 104
printer
minimum clearances 474
selecting a location 474
printer configurations 435
printer diagnostics
input tray quick print 328
printer diagnostics and adjustments
color alignment adjust 332
motor tests 331
registration adjust 331
sensor tests 330
supply reset 332
universal override 332
weather station 332
printer models
configurations 17
printer ports 437
printer setup
engine setting [x] 329
EP setup 329
model name 329
permanent page count 328
printed page count (color) 328
printed page count (mono) 328
process ID 329
serial number 329
waste toner sensor calibration 330
printer status 325
printhead characterization 357

R

removal
ADF cover 424
ADF separator pad 423
ADF tray 424
bezel 394
bin flag 416
control panel 390
controller board 365
controller board bracket 369
controller board shield 365
exhaust fan 382
fax card 430
flatbed scanner 432
flatbed scanner and ADF 424
front door 392
fuser 402
gearbox 371
HVPS 384
inner front cover 393
left cover 359
lower front cover 359, 379
LVPS 386
motor (CMY) 362
motor (fuser) 370
motor (K/transfer belt) 363
pick clutch 377
pick tire 418
print cartridge tray 389
printhead 412
printhead interlock switch 391
rear door 400
right cover 379
scanner pivot arm 429
sensor (bin/narrow media) 415
sensor (fuser buckle) 401
sensor (fuser exit) 407
sensor (input) 408
sensor (manual feeder) 419
sensor (waste toner bottle) 382
separator bracket 419
staging belt, gear, and pulley 378
staging clutch 370
top cover 409
transfer module 395
tray interlock switch 421
usb host cable 417
wireless network card 364
removal procedures
tips 359
removals
Optional 250-sheet tray 434
reports
device settings 326
installed licenses 326
restoring
configuration file 349

license file 349

S

scanner
cleaning 450
scanner diagnostics
feed test 334
motor tests 333
scanner calibration reset 334
sensor tests 333
scanner theory
flatbed scanner 494
second transfer 486
selecting a location for the printer 474
sensor (waste toner bottle) calibration 358
separator bracket compatibility information 352
service checks troubleshooting
9yy service error messages 299
service engineer (SE) menu
accessing 340
fax SE menu 341
general SE 341
network SE menu 341
scanner SE menu 342
storing paper 19
supply reset
fuser reset 332
transfer module reset 332
supported paper sizes 20
supported paper types 22
supported paper weights 22
symptoms
input option 315
printer 311

T

theory, flatbed scanner 494
tools, required 23
troubleshooting
initial check 27
troubleshooting, print quality
blank or white pages 28
dark print 32
ghost images 38
gray or colored background 44
horizontal colored lines or banding 110
horizontal dark lines 48
horizontal white lines 54
incorrect margins 59
light print 63
missing colors 69
missing one color 116
mottled print and dots 74
paper curl 79
print crooked or skewed 83
repeating defects 86
solid color or black images 87
text or images cut off 91
toner easily rubs off 96
uneven print density 100
vertical colored lines or banding 119
vertical white lines 104
troubleshooting, service checks
9yy service error messages 299

U

updating the printer firmware
using a flash drive 350
using a network computer 350
using the control panel 325

Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
20N0W00	Waste toner bottle	454
40X0271	Power cord, straight—UK	471
40X0273	Power cord, straight—Italy	471
40X0278	Power cord, straight (6 feet)—Europe, Middle East, Indonesia, Africa	471
40X0288	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—Argentina	471
40X0297	Power cord, straight (6 feet)—US, Canada, Latin America, AP	471
40X0301	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—Australia	471
40X0303	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—PRC	471
40X1766	Power cord (8 feet)—Bolivia, Peru	471
40X1772	Power cord (8 feet)—Switzerland	471
40X1773	Power cord (8 feet)—South Africa	471
40X1774	Power cord (8 feet)—Denmark	471
40X1791	Power cord, straight 13A (8 feet)—Taiwan	471
40X1792	Power cord, straight (8 feet)—South Korea	471
40X4596	Power cord, 3-wire 10A (8 feet)—Brazil	471
40X5413	Sensor (fuser buckle)	462
40X7229	Power cord, straight 10A (8 feet)—India	471
40X8273	Rubber feet	454
41X1083	Sensor (bin/narrow media)	462
41X1083	Sensor (fuser exit)	462
41X1083	Sensor (input)	462
41X1083	Sensor (manual feeder)	462
41X1374	Fax card (C300)	464
41X1873	Wireless network card (C300)	464
41X2392	Fuser, 110 V	458
41X2393	Transfer module	458
41X2394	Printhead	458
41X2396	HVPS	464
41X2397	LVPS	464
41X2400	Fuser, 220 V	458
41X2401	LVPS, 110 V	464

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2413	250-sheet tray insert	470
41X2413	Tray insert	460
41X2414	Rear door	454
41X2417	Front door	454
41X2418	Inner front cover	454
41X2420	Left cover	454
41X2421	Right cover	454
41X2422	Motor (K)	456
41X2423	Motor (fuser)	456
41X2424	Gearbox	456
41X2425	Pick clutch	456
41X2425	Staging clutch	456
41X2426	Manual feeder	460
41X2428	ADF tray (C300)	468
41X2429	Cable parts pack	465
41X2430	Flat cables	464
41X2434	Sensor (waste toner bottle)	462
41X2435	Print cartridge tray	458
41X2436	Bin flag	458
41X2443	Motor (CMY)	456
41X2484	Exhaust fan	464
41X2510	ADF cover (C300)	468
41X2511	ADF separator pad (C300)	468
41X2601	Control panel	464
41X2602	Printhead interlock switch	462
41X2618	Tray interlock switch	462
41X2620	Staging belt, gear, and pulley	456

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2635	Lower front cover	454, 454
41X2638	Pick tires	460
41X2640	Top cover (C300).	454
41X2642	Separator bracket (C300)	460
41X2644	Flatbed scanner and ADF (C300)	468
41X2646	Cable parts pack (C300)	465
41X2647	Optional 250-sheet tray (C300) .	470
41X2665	Controller board (C300	464
41X2671	LVPS, 110 V (Brazil)	464
41X2672	Scanner pivot arm	454
41X2674	Spring parts pack	458
41X2695	Bezel (MC3426)	464
41X2696	Bezel (C300)	464

Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2413	250-sheet tray insert	470
41X2510	ADF cover (C300)	468
41X2511	ADF separator pad (C300)	468
41X2428	ADF tray (C300)	468
41X2696	Bezel (C300)	464
41X2436	Bin flag	458
41X2646	Cable parts pack (C300, MC3426)	465
41X2601	Control panel	464
41X2665	Controller board (C300	464
41X2484	Exhaust fan	464
41X1374	Fax card (C300)	464
41X2430	Flat cables	464
41X2644	Flatbed scanner and ADF (C300)	468
41X2417	Front door	454
41X2392	Fuser, 110 V	458
41X2400	Fuser, 220 V	458
41X2424	Gearbox	456
41X2396	HVPS	464
41X2418	Inner front cover	454
41X2420	Left cover	454

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2635	Lower front cover	454, 454
41X2397	LVPS	464
41X2401	LVPS, 110 V	464
41X2671	LVPS, 110 V (Brazil)	464
41X2426	Manual feeder	460
41X2443	Motor (CMY)	456
41X2423	Motor (fuser)	456
41X2422	Motor (K)	456
41X2647	Optional 250-sheet tray (C300).	470
41X2425	Pick clutch	456
41X2638	Pick tires	460
40X0278	Power cord, straight (6 feet)—Europe, Middle East, Indonesia, Africa	471
41X2435	Print cartridge tray	458
41X2394	Printhead	458
41X2602	Printhead interlock switch	462
41X2414	Rear door	454
41X2421	Right cover	454
40X8273	Rubber feet	454
41X2672	Scanner pivot arm	454
41X1083	Sensor (bin/narrow media)	462

P/N	Part name	Page
40X5413	Sensor (fuser buckle)	462
41X1083	Sensor (fuser exit)	462
41X1083	Sensor (input)	462
41X1083	Sensor (manual feeder)	462
41X2434	Sensor (waste toner bottle)	462
41X2642	Separator bracket	460
41X2674	Spring parts pack	458
41X2620	Staging belt, gear, and pulley	456
41X2425	Staging clutch	456
41X2640	Top cover	454
41X2393	Transfer module	458
41X2413	Tray insert	460
41X2618	Tray interlock switch	462
20N0W00	Waste toner bottle	454
41X1873	Wireless network card	464

C300

WIRING DIAGRAM